Fall 1995

Brumby Hall

Jisella Collezo
Joe Compton
Audrey Entorf
Bill Jordan
Emily Cleine

See next page for additional authors

Follow this and additional works at: https://scholarworks.gsu.edu/history_heritagepreservation

Part of the Historic Preservation and Conservation Commons

Recommended Citation

Collezo, Jisella; Compton, Joe; Entorf, Audrey; Jordan, Bill; Cleine, Emily; McCoy, Christina; Nagy, Michael; Penny, Erica; Stovall, Becky; Tomberlin, Joe; Treadwell, Lisa; and Walker, Carrie, “Brumby Hall” (1995). Heritage Preservation Projects. 7.
https://scholarworks.gsu.edu/history_heritagepreservation/7

This Historic Structure Report is brought to you for free and open access by the Department of History at ScholarWorks @ Georgia State University. It has been accepted for inclusion in Heritage Preservation Projects by an authorized administrator of ScholarWorks @ Georgia State University. For more information, please contact scholarworks@gsu.edu.
Authors
Jisella Collezo, Joe Compton, Audrey Entorf, Bill Jordan, Emily Cleine, Christina McCoy, Michael Nagy, Erica Penny, Becky Stovall, Joe Tomberlin, Lisa Treadwell, and Carrie Walker

This historic structure report is available at ScholarWorks @ Georgia State University: https://scholarworks.gsu.edu/history_heritagepreservation/7
Historic Structure Report
Brumby Hall
HISTORIC STRUCTURE REPORT

for

BRUMBY HALL

Marietta, Georgia

Presented by:

Gisella Collazo
Joe Compton
Audrey Entorf
Bill Jordan
Emily Kleine
Christina McCoy
Michael Nagy
Ericka Penny
Becky Stovall
Joe Tomberlin
Lisa Treadwell
Carrie Walker

November 1995
TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. Introduction

II. History of Brumby Hall
   A. Historic Overview
   B. History of Georgia Military Institute
   C. Chain of Title
   D. Oral History

III. History of the Brumby Hall Site
   A. History of the Landscape and Grounds
   B. Environmental and Cultural Context
      1. Abstract
      2. Introduction
      3. Prehistoric Overview
      4. Historic Occupation
   C. Methods of Investigation
   D. Results and Recommendations

IV. Existing Conditions of Brumby Hall
   A. Overview
   B. Exterior
   C. Interior
   D. The Cottage

V. Recommendations for Brumby Hall
   A. General Recommendations
   B. Implementation Criteria for the Interpretation Plan

VI. Existing Conditions of the Grounds
   A. Overview
   B. Description of Grounds
   C. Site Inventory

VII. Recommendations for the Grounds
   A. Research not Undertaken or Completed
   B. Site Analysis
   C. Design Program

Appendices:
   Historic Photographs and Documentation
   Photographs
   Elevations and Plans
Introduction

In October 1995, a group of twelve graduate students in the Master of Heritage Preservation program at Georgia State University were requested to complete the following Historic Structure Report (HSR) on the site of Brumby Hall, in Marietta, Georgia.

The HSR was completed over a period of six weeks, by students with a wide range of expertise and skill. This report is designed to provide guidance to owners of this site, currently the City of Marietta, to provide documentation for the site, and to provide recommendations for future work on Brumby Hall and its grounds. The HSR is limited by time constraints placed on completion of this report, and recommendations for further study is also included in this HSR.
Historic Overview

The little documentation available on the people associated with Brumby Hall is included in this overview. The most complete history of Marietta can be found in Sarah Blackwell Gober Temple's book, *The First Hundred Years*. The research for this overview included books, periodicals, newspapers, diaries, wills, deeds, and cemetery lists.

Arnoldus V. Brumby

Col. Arnoldus V. Brumby was born in 1810, possibly in the vicinity of Sumter, S.C., although there does not appear to be any record of his birth in published works. Col. Brumby was the builder and owner of the Superintendent’s House of the Georgia Military Institute (GMI). In *The First Hundred Years*, Sarah Blackwell Gober Temple states in the Notes Section of Chapter XIII, that another parcel of land was also purchased by Col. Brumby from a Dr. Sidney Smith who had bought it from a Leonard Winters. The land referred to by Mrs. Temple is in deed book F, 296-298. This separate parcel of land was near the GMI campus and Col. Brumby’s house. The Superintendent's House is the only remaining building of the GMI campus, the rest having been burned during the Civil War. The house is now called Brumby Hall by the City of Marietta and is connected to the Marietta Conference Center and Resort. Col. Brumby built the dwelling in 1851 to house his family during his tenure as Superintendent (1851-1859) Although adjoining the GMI campus, there was no documentation found to indicate that any other superintendent lived in the house after Col. Brumby left GMI (Temple, 183).

Col. Brumby was a West Point graduate who came to Marietta from Sumter, S.C. (Temple, 183). His brother, Robert Trapier Brumby, joined the staff of GMI under Col. Brumby’s leadership after the state determined in 1853 that due to the increase in cadets another professor was needed (Temple, 187-8). It was also in 1858 that GMI became a state institution. During his years as Superintendent of GMI, Col. Brumby saw the school grow from seven cadets in 1851 to 129
cadets in 1858. Col. Brumby is generally given a great deal of credit for the dramatic increase in enrollment due to his leadership skills and modeling the curriculum after West Point (Temple, 183).

It was also under Col. Brumby’s leadership that the school became important to the social and cultural fabric of the City of Marietta (Yates, 4). The dances and entertainment must have helped the Brumby family establish ties to the community as the children of Col. Brumby and Robert Trapier Brumby married into the most prominent families in Marietta, including the Glover family. Mr. Jim Glover provided the above information and has compiled a family history of the Glover and Brumby families of Marietta which will be available in book form within the next year.

**Ellan M. Bradly**

After the Civil War Col. Brumby moved to Atlanta, Ga. and sold the Superintendent’s House to Ellan M. Bradly in 1866. There does not appear to be any other documentation of Ellan M. Bradly or her husband John R. Spain except for the land deed associated with this property. No marriage or death certificates were found. However, it was during the Bradley ownership of the land that it became known as “The Hedges” and “The Old Bradly Place” as recorded in later deeds. The Cobb County Times noted on April 2, 1936 that the boxwood hedges that gave the property its name had been removed.

**Lt. Tom Brumby**

According to the 1860 Census of Cobb County several of Col. Brumby’s children, a daughter and two sons, were born while the family resided at the Superintendent’s House. One of Col. Brumby’s sons who resided at the Superintendent’s House, was a hero of the Spanish American War. Like his father, Lt. Brumby was a graduate of West Point and dedicated to military science. Under Admiral Dewey on the flagship *Olympia*, Lt. Brumby lowered the Spanish flag over Manila
and replaced it with the American flag (The Atlanta Constitution, vol. xxxii). Because of this act and the devotion the Admiral lavished upon him, Lt. Brumby became a recognized hero of that war. Although Lt. Brumby was reputed to be a shy and unassuming man, the romantic image associated with his action in Manila guaranteed his status as a local celebrity and national hero (Garrett, 357). Lt. Brumby died in Washington, D.C. on December 17, 1899 after complications from typhoid resulted in blood poisoning (The Atlanta Constitution, vol. xxxii). Lt. Brumby never married or had children. After his death an obelisk was erected in Lt. Brumby’s memory at Westview Cemetery in Atlanta, Georgia.

Mrs. Isabella M. Harrison, W.B. Bradley, Mrs. I.E. Brown, B.A. Osborn, Sarah Ann Osborn, C.J. Griggs, J.C. Reed, N.J. Horn, M.S. DuPre

None of the above persons had wills filed in the Marietta courthouse or are listed in the known cemeteries according to Mrs. Temple’s book or the City of Marietta. B.A. Osborn split the land to Brumby Hall between 1918 and 1922. Sarah Ann Osborn was left a parcel in B.A. Osborn’s estate per the deed in 1922. B.A. Osborn sold the other parcel to C.J. Griggs. The Griggs were large land holders in the area being studied according to the deed books on file at the Marietta courthouse. The street that runs next to Brumby Hall is Griggs St. Nothing else is known of these owners of Brumby Hall.

W.H. Trezevant

There are very few documented facts about W.H. Trezevant. According to the deed books of the City of Marietta and the will of W.H. Trezevant’s mother, Fanny Trezevant, the Trezevant family had large holdings in the Marietta area. Some of the land owned by Fanny Trezevant was in the area of Brumby Hall and may have abutted it. W.H. Trezevant may have worked for the Atlanta Post Office per his wife’s will. Nothing else is currently documented.
W.H. Trezevant bought both parcels of land that now make up Brumby Hall in 1925 from M.S. DuPre and Sarah Ann Osborn. The property was in severe disrepair when W.H. Trezevant acquired it (Cobb County Times, 4-2-36). The hedges that gave the property the moniker “The Hedges” were cut down at this point (Cobb County Times, 4-2-36). During W.H. Trezevant’s ownership of the property he and his wife Katherine Shelton Trezevant reworked the gardens and restored the house.

Mrs. Trezevant had a Colonial Revival office and greenhouse built in the back of the property in the early 1930’s to house her nursery. Hubert Owens, later the founder of the School of Landscape Architecture at the University of Georgia in Athens, was hired to revamp the gardens on the side and in back of Brumby Hall. Mr. Owens drafted the plans to include a parterre garden, rose garden and perennial garden. The gardens are significant in their own right as Mr. Owens did very little residential work in his career.

The Trezevant family retained as much of the original materials as possible. The exterior of the house shows relatively little replacement of clapboards or architectural features. Thankfully, repairing instead of replacing appears to have been the family’s motto. It is quite possible that the kitchen of Brumby Hall remained detached for some years after the family acquired the property (Atlanta Constitution, 9-20-79). Except for the addition of closets and bathrooms, the interior of the house remained essentially the same. Original moldings were kept as were built in fixtures such as the bookcases in the living room. By the standards of the 1920’s, and even today, the restoration done by the Trezevants was incredibly sympathetic to the historic fabric of the building and property.
Katherine Shelton Trezevant

Mrs. Trezevant inherited the house and property at the death of her husband W.H. Trezevant. There is no documentation to suggest that Mrs. Trezevant ever worked anywhere except the nursery on the property. In 1964 Mrs. Trezevant created a lifetime estate and bequeathed Brumby Hall to her daughter Matilda Trezevant Moore Little Owenby. Except for routine maintenance the property does not indicate any extensive work under Mrs. Trezevant’s direction.

Matilda Trezevant Moore Little Owenby

Mrs. Owenby has lived in Brumby Hall since she was a small child and throughout her married life. Mrs. Owenby has two sons and a daughter who reside in the vicinity of Marietta.

During Mrs. Owenby’s residency the property underwent several major changes. Mrs. Owenby had an attached kitchen built onto the house by the dining room (Atlanta Constitution, 9-20-79). It is unknown exactly when this addition was built. The perennial garden was replaced with a swimming pool during the 1950’s. A cabana for the pool was also built at that time. The back porch of the house was made into a Florida room sometime in the late 1950’s or early 1960’s.

Mrs. Owenby now resides at the Marietta Country Club in an exact replica of Brumby Hall that she had constructed.

Brumby Hall and its property have been acquired by the City of Marietta.
History of the Georgia Military Institute

The following history of the Georgia Military Institute (GMI) was compiled after research at the Special Collections Library at Emory University, the Atlanta Preservation Center, and the Atlanta History Center. Searches under topics such as the Georgia Military Institute, Cobb County history, Marietta history, and the Brumby family were conducted, but the documentation available was sparse.

Georgia Military Institute

A group of prominent Marietta citizens, concerned about the scarcity of higher education options for their sons started the Georgia Military Institute. The Mexican American war had just concluded and this underscored the need for a military college in Georgia (Conrad, 23). The businessmen purchased 110 acres of land a mile south of Marietta on Powder Springs Road. On the grounds they erected a two story building 40x60 foot building, containing 8 recitation rooms; 14 one story barracks buildings each containing 2 rooms of 14 square feet; a kitchen; a 6 room steward’s building attached to the dining room and a gun house (Temple, 152). The shaded grounds were complete with sweeping views and ample room for parade grounds (Temple, 152).

Originally the school was privately funded, but the cost of training the young men became more than even most wealthy Georgians were willing to pay (Yates, 3). The College was not making money and it was feared that it would be disbanded (Conrad, 24). Colonel
Brumby attempted no less than six times to convince the State Legislature to appropriate funds for the school (Bohannon, 6). Brumby was eventually successful. In 1858 the state agreed to acquire the school for a small price from the investors (who were not concerned about return on their investment) (Bohannon, 6; Yates, 2).

The school opened in July 1851 with 3 instructors and 7 cadets. Fees of $112.00 were assessed two times a year (Yates, 2). By 1856 the school had 140 cadets, and by 1858, 49 of the cadets came from states other than Georgia (Yates, 4). The cadets were, "young men from the best families in Georgia... numerous people of the very best element of social, intellectual standing, and attainment, and wealth of worth in every way."(Rogers, 76) Many of the cadets who graduated from GMI became leading citizens of the South (Rogers, 75).

The curriculum of the school was molded after West Point, where Colonel Brumby attended (Yates, 6). Classes included subjects such as geometry, French, rhetoric, drawing, calculus, science, engineering, architecture, mineralogy, geology, ethics, agriculture and military tactics (Temple, 192). The school focused more on engineering and scientific professions than agriculture, which was unusual (Bohannon, 7). Supporters of GMI stressed the civilian benefits of the school rather than the solely military appeal (Bohannon, 6).

Structure dictated the life of a GMI cadet. They had little free time. Theodore T. Ogle wrote home to his parents in April of 1853, "I would draw my room for you but _____ are
arranged so I am kept busy all day (Ogle, April 1853). The students could not read poems or novels, play backgammon cards or chess, and “could have neither waiter, horse nor dog.”(Yates, 4; Temple 191) Not only was the cadets time precisely arranged, but so were his dress and surroundings. The cadets were permitted to possess no clothes other than their uniforms and the furniture in their rooms consisted of nothing more than an iron bedstead, foot tub, wash basin, water bucket and dipper, broom, wash stand and candlestick.”(Yates, 4; Temple, 192)

Every afternoon from 4:00 to 5:00, the cadets drilled on the parade grounds. This was a popular occasion for the Marietta citizens to gather to witness the young men. Music was provided by “diminutive Cornelius the drummer and pompous old Charlie with his fife.”(Yates, 2) Although the citizens of Marietta may have enjoyed the cadets’ afternoon routine, it is doubtful that the cadets felt the same way, “I like the drilling very much, but it is tiresome to have to carry those heavy muskets... when it is warm weather it is unpleasant to drill... we generally drill for three quarters of an hour which is entirely too long in this hot weather.”(Ogle, 2 July 1852)

Despite the rigors of military life at the College, every Friday night the school sponsored dances or “hops.” The young ladies of Marietta felt that these Friday night diversions were the “most delightful dances given in Marietta.”(Conrad, 24)
Cadets and the Civil War

The Civil War disturbed the placid life of cadets at Georgia Military Institute. When the war broke out, many of the older cadets, along with Colonel Brumby, left to defend the South (Jones, May 1860). However, as the casualties of the war began to grow, wealthy planters sent their sons to GMI in order to avoid the draft (Bohannon, 15). No cadet at any Southern military school was ever conscripted (Conrad, 26). The cadets remaining at the Institute had a wide variety of paramilitary duties, including the job of honor guard for the bodies of Confederate officers brought to be buried at Powder Springs Cemetery (Bohannon, 16).

With the Civil War impending, Governor Brown became more interested in the military training at GMI. In 1860 he set up state scholarships so that a young man from each county in Georgia could attend and learn the military sciences necessary for war. He explained, "It would ... diffuse a knowledge of military science among the people of every county in the state, which we must all admit, is a desideratum second in importance to no other. We should not only arm our people, but educate them in the use of arms and the science of war. We know not how soon we may be driven to the necessity of defending our rights and our honor by military force."(Conrad, 24)

When the Federal army neared Marietta in 1863, the cadets finally put their military training to use. By May of 1864 they were called to battle in Millidgeville where these 16 and 17 year old soldiers first fought (Yates, 6). The bravery of the young men was mentioned by Lieutenant James Oats of the 9th Mounted Infantry: "...we came into
contact with the cadets of the military institute of Marietta, who came out of the woods at Resaca, and formed a line behind a line behind a rail fence. After a volley from the cadets, which killed several of our men, our regiment charged them."(Yates, 6) The cadets fought and performed various duties during the war, and were eventually released from service on May 22, 1865 (Yates, 17).

After the Civil War, attempts to revive the school were made, but the south simply did not have the money.²

Use of the Georgia Military Institute During the Civil War

During the Civil War, the Georgia Military Institute was used as an encampment by both Confederate and Union troops. However, all the school’s furnishings were moved to Milledgeville when the cadets vacated (Bohannon, 27). Prisoners housed at the Institute were federal troops (Temple, 322). During this time a Polish soldier in the Union army sketched the school, and it remains one of the few (Rogers, 83).

The Georgia Military Institute was burned to the ground, along with much of Marietta on November 14 and 15, 1864: "as Federal troops moved from Marietta on November 14, a pall of dark smoke wreathed College hill... Gaunt chimneys were the only reminder of the proud school that had served Georgia and the South so well."(Yates, 11) Minerva McClatchy commented on the burning of the school in her November 15 journal entry. McClatchy stated than many of the men who burned the School were, “very young soldiers, mere lads.”(Bryan, 210)
There was nothing left of the school when the Union troops finished their stay. Even the top soil had been removed to make the U.S. National cemetery across town (Bohannon, 27). “We left it a grand structure around which clustered a thousand happy memories. They left it a heap of ruins and desolation, as evidence of the march by reckless and savage enemy.” (Roberts, 83)

**Brumby Hall and the Civil War**

A.V. Brumby erected his white column home on land he purchased from Sidney Smith adjacent to the Institute (Temple, 403). Beautiful gardens surrounded the house. The rose garden was locally famous and the scent of the roses perfumed the air around the house (Temple, 323). A correspondent for the New York Tribune on July 14, 1864 described the Brumby house as a “princely residence.” He continued his article commenting on the beautiful views from the house of the campus and the town, and the beautiful school “...the grounds are finely forested and shaded.” (Temple, 323)

During the Civil War, the Confederate troops used the Georgia Military Institute as a Confederate hospital with doctors occupying the Brumby house (Yates, 7). After the Confederate withdrawal, Federal Major General George H. Thomas had his headquarters at the Institute and continued to use the house as a hospital. During Major Thomas’ encampment at the Brumby House, Minerva McClatchey, a neighbor, noted, “There are ten thousand men there sick, wounded and attendants. Tents brush arbors and bunks everywhere. The place looks nothing like the residence of Col. Brumby. The Doctor’s
headquarters are in house.” (Bryan, 206) Needless to say, the soldiers trampled the gardens (Temple, 323).

The grand Brumby house was probably quite a sight for the young Northern soldiers:
“...the area was full of curious northern soldiers who reached in awe to stare at the white column house of Colonel Brumby.” (Temple, 323)

After the war, Colonel Brumby sold his home to Ellan M. Bradley in 1866 (Temple, 152).

---

1 The following contributed funds for a joint stock venture to start the school; David Irwin, Andrew J. Hansell, William P. Young, John H. Glover, Martin G. Slaughter, David Dobbs, John Jones, Charles J. McDonald, William Harris, Mordecai Myers and James Brannon.
2 Attempts to restore Georgia Military Institute met with failure. Not only did the Georgia not have the funds to re-open the school, but unlike older Virginia Military Institute and The Citadel, GMI had few alumni. Therefore there was no one to lobby the State for the needed funds.
3 Yates 8, Bryan 203. For an interesting commentary on the Federal troops at Georgia Military Institute see the journal of Minerva Leah Rowles McClatchey edited by T. Conn Bryan.


Fogle, Theodore T. Letters 1851-1865. Manuscript Collection, Emory University.


Due to a constant process of subdivision and reunification of the land upon which the Brumby House sits, it is difficult, if not impossible, to establish a clear chain of title which traces the property back to its association with the Georgia Military Institute. In fact, the land included in the current deed (Land Lots 216 and 217, 17th District, 2nd Section, Cobb County), was divided into three parcels as late as August of 1964 (Cobb County Deed Book 785, page 266). However, it is possible to trace the ownership of the property through Cobb County’s Deed Books back to the Brumby family before 1886.

The earliest mention of the Brumby House property in the real estate records of Cobb County is a handwritten deed, dated June 28, 1886, recording the sale of Land Lots 216 and 217, 17th District, 2nd Section, from John R. Spann (or Spain) to Mrs. Isabella M. Harrison (Deed Book I, page 571). This barely legible deed, which mentions four houses on the property, references the land as having previously changed hands from Arnold (?) Brumby to Mrs. Ellen M. Bradley. According to the deed, Mrs. Ellen M. Bradley married John R. Spann and died childless, leaving the land to Spann, who then sold it to Mrs. Isabella M. Harrison.

The next recorded transfer of the property occurred on October 28, 1904, when Mrs. Isabella M. Harrison sold the land to W. B. Bradley (Deed Book DD, Page 480), who in turn sold the land to Mrs. U. E. Brown, et al., on October 29, 1904 (Deed Book DD, Page
I. E. Brown then sold the property to B. A. Osborn on November 15, 1905 (Deed Book HH, Page 565).

Apparently, B. A. Osborn subdivided the land into two or more parcels before divesting his interest in the property. One parcel was sold by B. A. Osborn to C. J. Griggs on December 31, 1918 (Deed Book 62, page 17; Deed Book 70, Page 31). C. J. Griggs then sold this parcel of land to M. S. DuPre on April 19, 1932 (Deed Book 107, page 572). A second parcel was sold by G. C. Osborn, as the Executor of the Estate of B. A. Osborn, to Sarah Ann Osborn on September 26, 1922 (Deed Book 78, page 44).

There is no deed record of the transfer of either of these two parcels into the ownership of the Trezevants. However, both of these parcels, along with a third parcel of land sold by Charles M. Brown and Frank Carter to W. H. Trezevant in a recorded transfer on November 16, 1925 (Deed Book 101, page 252), comprise the property sold by Mrs. Katherine Shelton Trezevant to Mrs. Matilda Trezevant Little on August 13, 1964 (Deed Book 785, page 266). The current deed to the property lists the sale of Land Lots 216 and 217, 17th District, 2nd Section, from Mrs. Frank C. Owenby, F/K/A Mrs. Matilda Trezevant Little, to the City of Marietta on October 10, 1994 (Deed Book 8529, Page 0409).
Oral History

Since the written documentation related to Brumby Hall is so scarce, it is recommended that a thorough oral history be prepared by a qualified professional. Mr. Reneau de Beauchamp has conducted oral interviews in this regard, and transcription of his notes is recommended to document these interviews more formally.
History of the Landscape and Grounds

The following history of the landscape and grounds was compiled after research at the Cherokee Garden Center, the Atlanta History Center, the Georgia State University library, the University of Georgia library, and the Georgia Room at the University of Georgia. Ms. Susan Hitchcock is currently preparing a thesis on Hubert Bond Owens at the University of Georgia, and it is recommended that she be contacted once it is complete in the event that additional documentation may be added to this HSR.

Brumby Hall was once part of the Georgia Military Institute founded in 1851. The school was located at 183 Powder Springs Street in Marietta, Georgia, less than one mile from the town square. From the hill on which the Institute was situated, the Lost, Kennesaw, Bush, and Blackjack Mountains could be seen. The land not compromising the house or its grounds is now part of the Marietta Golf Club (Temple 182).

GMI's campus entailed 110 acres of land. There was a two story school building, 40 feet x 60 feet, with eight recitation rooms, fourteen one story barracks of two eighteen square foot rooms each, and a stewards dwelling. The stewards house had six rooms, an attached dining room of 22 feet x 62 feet, a kitchen, and a gunhouse of 18 feet x 30 feet. Total cost of initial construction was $12,000 (Temple 182). The stewards dwelling could be the Brumby house or could be some other building that has since perished. Temple also
Confederate soldier, on July 20, 1864, he describes trees cut and thrown across the road at Colonel Brumby's house. He also mentions that General Rousseau was in town and was camped at Military Hill. "Military Hill" was a local name for the GMI campus (Bohannon 27). In King's diary, on August 26, 1864, troops visited the spring at the 1848 house to get water for the hospital and two wagons full of barrels came for water everyday. During the Civil War, the house was used as a hospital for both Union and Confederate troops.

Site surveys have led to the discovery of a creek behind Brumby Hall. From King's notation that water must be gathered from the 1848 house, about a mile towards town, the creek behind the house must have been dry or contaminated in August 1864. One of the only surviving antebellum pictures of the GMI campus (it does not include Brumby Hall) is a sketch by Captain D.R. Brown, a Polish Federal officer in the 20th Connecticut Regiment. This picture was originally owned by Judge R.L. Rodgers (see Historic Photographs and Documentation in the Appendix). Most other documents were either burned by Sherman at GMI or burned at Milledgeville (GMI founded 1851... 18).

The lands of the GMI were given to the Trustees of the Marietta Male Academy in 1870. They were Edwin P. Carter, Principal, William Phillips, Chairman of the Board, A.W. York, Secretary of the Board, A.S. Edmonston, A.P. Rood, W.P. Anderson, W.D. Anderson, Campbell Wallace, John G. Campbell, J.W. Bozeman, T. J. Atkinson, Benjamin Stripling, W.F. Groves, J.A.G. Anderson, H.M. Hammett and J.T. Haley. All of the lands were sold, except four acres. The proceeds of the sale were used to build a brick building
to house the MMA, which opened January 29, 1872 (Temple 183). Which four acres went unsold and the location and fate of the brick building are unknown, but Temple does state that the Academy continued on College Hill in July 1877 (183). College Hill was another name given to the GMI campus (Yates 1). The Trustees of MMA requested that the State buy back the land that they had sold because it was being despoiled. Sod was being stripped off for use in the National Cemetery (Temple 183). A documented history of the landscape and grounds ends here and no documentation is found until the restoration of the gardens in 1929.

While the Hall was under the ownership of Mr. and Mrs. Howell Trezvant, a project to restore the boxwood and rose gardens was undertaken. The restoration plans by landscape architect Hubert Bond Owens are still in existence. Since there is no written documentation of the antebellum gardens we can speculate that Owens' restoration was based on oral history and the existing forms of the gardens in 1929. When the restoration of the landscape was accomplished Owens had just completed his study of landscape architecture but would in the ensuing years become one of the most famous and respected persons in the field.

Hubert Bond Owens was born on August 23, 1905 in Canon, a small cotton town in northeast Georgia; he died March 13, 1989. He received a BS-Agriculture with majors in Horticulture and Landscape Gardening from the University of Georgia in 1926 and a MA in Education and History of Art from UGA in 1933. His summer studies in Landscape Architecture included Cornell in 1928 and Harvard in 1929, 1932, 1935, and 1940
Owens taught briefly at Berry Junior College and then went back to UGA to be an Adjunct Professor in Landscape Architecture. He served the University of Georgia in various functions from May 1928 until August 1973 (Owens 95). Among his accomplishments at UGA are Head of Landscape Architecture Program, Alumni Foundation, Distinguished Professor and Dean of the School of Environmental Design, C.K. Draper Chair of Landscape Architecture and Director of the Founders Memorial Garden (Owens 95).

Hubert Owens was an internationally recognized expert in the field of Landscape Architecture. He was active in many professional societies at a national or international level while still enjoying the activities of the local garden clubs. He was Chair of the Georgia State Board of Landscape Architects from 1958-1961, Fellow of the American Society of Landscape Architects in 1958 and President 1965 to 1967, President of the International Federation of Landscape Architects from 1974-1976, and on the Executive Board and Chair of Landscape Design of the National Council of State Garden Clubs from 1952 to 1961 (Crowder 57). For his work, Owens received the ASLA Medal in 1977, was elected Fellow of Royal Society of Arts in London in 1960 and was appointed Dean Emeritus for UGA's School of Environmental Design (Crowder 57). Owens also received an Honorary LLD from Clemson University and Honorary DSci from the University of the South (Owens 95).

Besides his work in education and professional societies, Owens had a body of private practice work to his credit. He was the first landscape architect of the State of Georgia
Highway Commission from 1936 to 1938. Some WPA projects in the 1930's are credited to Owens. He worked at the Oak Ridge National Laboratory from 1953 to 1964 and was a consultant to Calloway Gardens in Pine Mountain, Georgia. Owens completed campus planning for the University of Georgia in Athens, Berry College in Rome, Georgia, Wesleyn College in Macon, Georgia, and the University of the South in Sewanee, Tennessee (Crowder 58). Included to his credit are "many private residences" which are not specified by Crowder, but of which Brumby Hall (Trezevant House) is one. Among Owens' private interests was the advocacy for historic preservation and historic landscape preservation. He was a founding member of the Athens-Clarke Heritage Foundation, a Trustee of the Historic Preservation Society of Athens, Georgia, and a charter member and trustee of the Georgia Trust for Historic Preservation (Crowder 58).

There is little documentation regarding the antebellum features of the Brumby Hall landscape. We do have are plans for the restoration of the grounds' most significant feature--the gardens, though these are sketchy in places (see Plans in the Appendix). His design philosophy can be seen, however, in the antebellum formal boxwood parterre garden and recreated antebellum rose garden Owens restored in 1949 at the UGA President's Greek Revival style house in Athens, Georgia (Mitchell 53). Possibly a study of this similar but later restoration, when Owens was more educated and probably more preservation-minded, would be helpful if the Brumby Hall gardens are restored. In addition, there are similar gardens surviving from antebellum times in Georgia. Two of them are the Ferrell Garden at Hills and Dales in LaGrange and Boxwood at the Kolb-Newton House in Madison.
Bohannon, Keith Shaw. "Not alone trained to arms but to the science and literature of our day": the Georgia Military Institute, 1851-1865." Diss. U of GA, 1993.


Georgia Military Institute, Founded 1851: Closed by General W.T. Sherman 1864, Reorganized by the Cadets in 1891, Near Atlanta, Georgia. Atlanta: Georgia Military Institute, 1891.

King, William. Diary, ms. Marietta Historical Society


Abstract

An archaeological potential study of Brumby Hall, Marietta, Georgia was conducted in October, 1995. The project tract encompasses three acres. Brumby Hall is located in Cobb County, Georgia within the Marietta City limits. Generally, the project tract is bounded on the east by Powder Springs Street, on the north by Griggs Street, on the south by the former Marietta Country Club, and on the west by a drainage on an undeveloped wooded tract. It is currently planned for Brumby Hall to be rehabilitated for use as a combination house museum and bed and breakfast inn. Brumby Hall was listed on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) in 1975. In October 1995 graduate students from Georgia State University's Master of Heritage Preservation program were requested to complete a historic structure report for Brumby Hall. This comment on the archaeological potential within the project area was created as a component of that report.

Archival research revealed no previously recorded archaeological sites within one half mile of the project area. The present archaeological reconnaissance located no archaeological sites within the project boundary. Archaeological field reconnaissance involved visual inspection of all exposed ground surfaces on the Brumby Hall property, including exposed ground surface in the basement of the house and floor of the garage, and pedestrian coverage of the grounds around the house, and the wooded area on both sides of the drainage west of the house. No shovel tests or subsurface probing were conducted in the project area.
Based on present conditions and rehabilitation plans for the house itself, no further archaeological study is recommended at Brumby Hall at this time. Should any activities which would involve ground disturbance be planned anywhere within the Brumby Hall property boundary, additional archaeological study is recommended.
In October 1995, graduate students from Georgia State University's Master of Heritage Preservation program were requested to complete a historic structure report for Brumby Hall. This comment on the potential for archaeological resources within the project area was created as a component of that report, in order to assess the potential for archaeological resources, to determine if archaeological resources are present, and to make recommendations regarding treatment of present or potential archaeological resources.

Archival research revealed that Brumby Hall was placed on the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) in 1975. No previously recorded archaeological sites are located within one half mile of the project area. Archival research included examination of the Georgia Archaeological Site File at the University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia. Archaeological field reconnaissance revealed no evidence of archaeological features or remains on the Brumby Hall property. Archaeological field reconnaissance involved visual inspection of all exposed ground surfaces on the Brumby Hall property, including exposed ground surfaces in the basement of the house and floor of the garage, and pedestrian coverage of the grounds around the house and the wooded area on both sides of the drainage west of the house. No shovel tests or subsurface probing were conducted in the project area.
Environmental and Cultural Context

ENVIRONMENT

Brumby Hall is situated within the Central Uplands of the Piedmont physiographic province of Georgia (see Figure 1.). Elevations within the Central Uplands range from 1100 to 1500 feet above mean sea level. Brumby Hall is located in Cobb County Georgia, within the Marietta city limits. The relief within Cobb County ranges from gently sloping to moderately steep. The project tract encompasses 3 acres. Generally, the project tract is bounded on the east by Powder Springs Street, on the north by Griggs Street, on the south by the former Marietta Country Club, and on the west by a drainage on an undeveloped wooded tract (Figure 2.). The immediate project vicinity is drained by Ward Creek.

Soils on the property are primarily silty and clay loams. In Cobb County, the major soils are the Appling-Cartecay-Toccoa, Appling-Hiawassee-Roanoke, and Chewacla-Toccoa-Wilkes associations (USDA 1973:66). The climate of Cobb County is mild and temperate throughout most of the year. Summers are long, usually lasting from May to September. The growing season in Cobb County averages 220 frost-free days.
PALEOENVIRONMENT

Paleoclimatological research provides data on the prehistoric environment of the project region. During the last 10,000 years, a modern but somewhat more xeric forest probably covered much of the Southeastern United States (Kuchler 1964; Wharton 1989). As the climate continued to warm, increased moisture augmented the northward advance of the oak-hickory forest (Delcourt 1979). In a study by Sheehan et al. (1985) for the Richard B. Russell Multiple Use Area (on the Savannah River), palynological evidence suggests that spruce, pine, fir, and hemlock rapidly decreased in importance between 9,000 and 4,000 years before present (BP). By the mid-Holocene, the oak-hickory forest was gradually being replaced by a pine dominated woodland (Wharton 1989:12).

From 4,000 years BP to the present, the upland vegetation of the Piedmont was characterized by a thinning of the deciduous forests (Delcourt and Delcourt 1987). Hickory and gums were generally less important, with alder and ragweed increasing in representation in the palynological record (Delcourt 1979; Sheehan et al. 1985). This forest thinning suggests an increase in human related land activities (i.e., timbering, farming). Similarly, the importance and overall increase in pine species in the forest during this time would have depended on several factors, including fire, land clearing, and soil erosion (Plummer 1975; Sheldon 1983).

In an attempt to reconstruct Georgia's vegetational history, Plummer(1975) reexamined original land survey maps of the late eighteenth century. The original survey plats appear to be fairly accurate in portraying the pre-European settlement landscape.
Information taken from these surveys document the dominant Piedmont vegetation during the late 1700's as an Oak-Pine-Hickory Forest (see also Braun 1950; Wharton 1989).

Historic examination of Piedmont Georgia suggests that upland hardwood communities have exhibited the most change since European settlement (Nelson 1957:390-97; Trimble 1969:15-23). According to Plummer (1975:14-15) the deciduous forest north of the Fall Line had extensive oak-pine communities with more hickory westward and more chestnut eastward.

As Native Americans and Euroamericans began to modify their environment, native species spread into new areas, and immigrant species, introduced by migrating populations, spread with the development of agriculture. Thus floristic diversity decreased as native habitats were changed to cultivated ones.
Figure 1. Cobb County Georgia (Hodler and Schretter 1986)
Figure 2. The Brumby Hall Project Area (U.S.G.S. Marietta, Georgia Topographic Map)
Prehistoric Overview

Paleoindian Period (ca. 10,000 to 8,000 BC)

The earliest evidence of human settlement in Georgia dates from the Paleoindian period. This period has generally been interpreted as a time when roaming hunter-gatherers pursued megafauna of the late Pleistocene; in addition, the collection of wild foods was also practiced. The climate was colder and drier than at present, and the vegetation of the region was probably dominated by a spruce-pine forest (Davis 1976; Watts 1971; Wright 1971). The highly mobile social organization of the Paleoindians is inferred from the small dispersed sites of the period.

The material culture of this period is characterized by well-made fluted projectile points early in the period, and semi-fluted lanceolate points later. The Paleoindian knappers preferred high quality cryptocrystalline material (Gardner 1977), and their quarries have been posited as the foci of their movements (Goodyear 1979).

Anderson et al. (1990) divided the Paleoindian period into three subperiods, each defined by differing projectile point types. Early Paleoindian sites (9,500 - 9,000 BC) are characterized by Clovis points. Middle Paleoindian sites (9,000 - 8,500 BC) include Cumberland, Simpson, and Suwannee projectile points. During the Late Paleoindian subperiod (8,500 - 8,000 BC) Dalton is the prevalent form; Quad, Beaver Lake, and Hardaway projectile points are also found at sites dating to this subperiod.
In Georgia, the majority of Paleoindian sites are surface finds of diagnostic projectile points (Anderson et al. 1990). Exceptions include: the Theriault Site, a quarry in the Coastal Plain (Brockington 1971); the Taylor Hill Site, a stratified deposit near Augusta (Elliott and Doyon 1981); and Rucker's Bottom (9EB91) in the Richard B. Russell Multiple Resource Area (Anderson and Schuldrenren 1983). No Paleoindian sites have been recorded in Cobb County (Anderson et al. 1990).

Early Archaic (8.000 to 6,000 BC)

The Early Archaic subperiod represents a time of adaptation to the early Holocene environment. The climate was moister and warmer, and the northern forest retreated as the oak-hickory forest was established (Watts 1971; Whitehead 1973). Adaptation during the Early Archaic subperiod was marked by a decreasing emphasis on large game, and an increased focus on seasonally available floral and faunal resources (Griffin 1952).

The material manifestations of this period include corner- and side-notched projectile points and hafted end scrapers. Cherts remained a popular raw material in this period, but locally outcropping materials were also utilized. Diagnostic projectile points include Palmer, Kirk (Corner Notched, Bifurcate, and Stemmed), Bolen, and Big Sandy (Coe 1964; Lewis and Kneberg 1959). Hardaway and Dalton projectile points are also found in Early Archaic contexts. Other diagnostic lithics include Edgefield scrapers (Michie 1968) and Waller knives (Waller 1971).
Recent research in the middle drainage of the Oconee River offers detailed interpretations of the settlement pattern of the Early Archaic occupants of the Georgia Piedmont. O'Steen (1983) examined the distribution of Early Archaic diagnostics in the Wallace Reservoir (Lake Oconee) area, and concluded that the residents established seasonally stable base camps and smaller extractive loci. She further argues that the Lake Oconee basin supported an Early Archaic minimum band size of 80 to 200 people within a maximum band size of 475 or more people, encompassing the entire Oconee River drainage (O'Steen 1983).

Middle Archaic (6,000 to 3,500 BC)

The Middle Archaic subperiod in Georgia witnessed an increase in population, and a dramatic increase in the use of local quartz as a raw material (Ledbetter et al. 1981). Johnson (1981:71) reports:

The use of locally available raw materials peaked in the Middle Archaic Period. Almost all of the Middle Archaic points were made of local materials. In contrast, approximately one-half of all Early Archaic points were made of exotic materials, and approximately one-quarter of all Late Archaic points were made of exotic materials.

This pattern in raw material use has been correlated with a pattern of "settling in," involving locally adapted groups of decreased mobility. Blanton (1983) argues that local materials were utilized to create generalized tools such as the Morrow Mountain and Guilford (Coe 1964) projectile points of
this period. These generalized tools were used in the wide variety of micro-environments which became stable in the Middle Archaic. The presence of ground stone tools (e.g., manos, metates) suggests that an increased emphasis was placed on plant resources during the Middle Archaic.

The typical Middle Archaic site in Georgia is a plowzone scatter of quartz artifacts. These sites do not appear to have been heavily utilized through time, and only quarry sites have a high density of material (Blanton 1983).

Late Archaic (3,500 to 1,000 BC)

The Late Archaic subperiod is characterized by a continuing trend toward localized adaptation and sedentism, and the development of interregional trade. Wauchope (1966) notes evidence for the development of long term habitation sites, possible precursors of later village sites. Late Archaic sites are relatively common throughout Georgia; however, research devoted to recovering settlement and subsistence data has been limited to investigations conducted along the Georgia coast (DePratter 1975).

Late Archaic diagnostic artifacts include Savannah River and Otarre Stemmed projectile points, steatite vessels, and steatite heating disks. Fiber tempered pottery was developed late in this subperiod. The transition from the Late Archaic to the following Early Woodland is poorly understood in Georgia. It is likely that at least some remnants of Late Archaic cultural expressions persisted after 1,000 BC, but further research is needed.
Early Woodland (1,000 - 100 BC)

During the early stages of the Woodland Period (ca. 1,000 BC), recognizable cultural additions and changes occurred which appear to have influenced patterns of life in populations of the Southeast. This transition, from Late Archaic to Early Woodland, is marked by a gradual increase in population and sedentism, and by the acquisition of a number of distinctive material and cultural traits. It is during this time period that technological advances in pottery manufacture became widespread, resulting in increased efficiency and productivity in food processing and storage (Dragoo 1975:17; Griffin 1967:180; Stoltman 1978:715). During the Early Woodland subperiod in Georgia, there is a notable absence of agriculture and a heavy dependence on gathered resources such as nuts. Horticultural activities focused on the domestication of different plants, such as chenopodium, sunflower, and amaranth (Garrow 1975). Villages with permanent structures are common and are normally located in the flood plains of rivers and creeks. However, burial mounds appear to be non-existent in the Early Woodland (Wauchope 1966).

A distinctive break in artifact types between Late Archaic and Early Woodland sites is not always evident. Early Woodland artifact assemblages often contain small, square, contracting stemmed projectile points, in addition to medium to large triangular (e.g., Badin, Yadkin) projectile points (Coe 1964; Keel 1976). Other diagnostic artifacts are polished slate or copper spearheads, tubular stone pipes, and trade goods, such as red ocher, mica, and shell. In addition to lithic artifacts, increasing quantities of pottery
are present on Early Woodland sites (Ford and Willey 1941:337; Griffin 1967:183; Stoltman 1978:718).

Within North Georgia, the Early Woodland subperiod is divided into the Kellogg Focus (1000-300 BC) and the Late Kellogg Focus (300-100 BC). Kellogg Focus sites are defined by the presence of Dunlap Fabric Impressed ceramics, and Late Kellogg Focus sites include both Dunlap Fabric Impressed and Cartersville Check Stamped pottery (Garrow 1975). Dunlap Fabric Impressed sherds are tempered with sand or crushed quartz, and the vessel exteriors are usually decorated with impressions of fabric or basketry. The most common vessel form is a large conoidal based jar.

Garrow (1989:5) suggests that both Kellogg and Late Kellogg peoples exhibited a heavy dependence on gathering (primarily nuts) and a noticeable lack of agricultural pursuit. Village sites of this period are generally located on river and creek flood plains. No evidence for burial mounds has been observed.

Near the end of the Early Woodland subperiod, Cartersville Check Stamped ceramics appear; as noted above, their co-occurrence with Dunlap Fabric Impressed wares defines the Late Kellogg Focus. Cartersville Checked Stamped designs are usually found on large jars and smaller bowls. These vessels often had small podal supports (Caldwell 1957:287, 1958:38).

Middle Woodland (100 BC - AD 500)
The Middle Woodland subperiod represents a time of population growth and increased cultural complexity. Characteristics of Middle Woodland are: increased site size and density; the appearance of large earthen mounds containing elaborately furnished graves; the emergence of agriculture; and the development of ceremonialism and a complex inter-regional trade network (Griffin 1967:183; Dragoo 1975:18-19; Stoltman 1978:717). Although previous surveys in the Piedmont and Blue Ridge suggest variability in selection of topographic locations, many Middle Woodland sites in north Georgia are commonly found along the flood plains of rivers and creeks (Garrow 1975).

The artifact assemblages of the Middle Woodland subperiod remain virtually unchanged from the previous cultural period. Medium to large stemmed projectile points are still present, but are gradually replaced by triangular points identified as Yadkin, Garden Creek, and Connestee (Anderson and Joseph 1988; Coe 1964; Keel 1976). Stone artifacts also include ground stone celts and rough slate or shale hoes (Ford and Willey 1941:337; Caldwell 1958:46). Specialized tools, utilized in trade or grave goods, include copper implements, deer bone awls, beaver and bear teeth, and exotic lithic material (Griffin 1967:183-186; Stoltman 1978:717-718).

Dunlap Fabric Impressed and Cartersville Check Stamped continued to be produced during the early Middle Woodland subperiod. In addition to these ceramics, Cartersville Simple Stamped and a limited occurrence of Swift Creek Complicated Stamped pottery were added to the assemblage. Furthermore, the appearance of simple stamped ceramics and the virtual disappearance of Dunlap wares marked the beginning of the late Middle
Woodland Cartersville phase (Caldwell 1957).

The impact of Hopewellian development on the upper Piedmont of Georgia remains unclear. Hopewell-influenced artifacts, such as copper panpipes, earspools, cut mica, and platform pipes, have been found in Middle Woodland components in northwestern Georgia (Jefferies 1976). It is thought that these sites may represent local trading entities in a regional ceremonial and exchange network originating within the midwestern Hopewellian heartland (Anderson and Joseph 1988).

Late Woodland (AD 500 - 900)

The Late Woodland subperiod within the Georgia Piedmont has not been documented as extensively as the preceding cultural periods. Described as a transitional phase, the Late Woodland represents a continuing expansion of agricultural subsistence patterns, with a decline in Hopewellian influences (Dragoo 1975:19-20). As evidenced by the sparse number of sites recorded in the region for this time period (Caldwell 1958; Garrow 1975; Wauchope 1966), Late Woodland habitation sites are relatively rare.

Late Woodland artifact assemblages are identifiable by occurrence of specific lithic and ceramic types. Medium stemmed projectile points, similar to those associated with the Swift Creek site near Macon, Georgia are associated with this period (Wood et al. 1986). Ground stone tools are more common than chipped tools, supporting the importance of plant food processing.
Ceramics of the Late Woodland include Late Swift Creek, B-Complex, and Napier wares. Late Swift Creek (AD 500-750) ceramics are characterized by increases in plain pottery and folded rims. B-Complex, a Swift Creek variant identified in work in Lake Lanier (upper Chattahoochee River), appears to be a transitional type between Swift Creek and Napier; B-Complex ceramics are most often found in the northern and eastern Georgia Piedmont (Anderson and Joseph 1988:232). Common design motifs for these types include "ovals or teardrops, chevrons, concentric circles, squares and rectangles, and sets of parallel lines" (Wood et al. 1986). Napier (AD 700-800), like Swift Creek, can be identified by the presence of relatively large amounts of grit and sand tempering. Napier wares can be distinguished by narrow, well-defined rectilinear complicated stamped designs.

A more diverse settlement system during the Late Woodland subperiod is suggested by locational data from survey and testing projects in other areas of the Piedmont. McMichael and Kellar's work (1960) in the Oliver Basin documents the occurrence of a small number of Swift Creek campsites on sandy first terraces and adjacent to shoals and creek mouths. Wood et al. (1986) have tested a major Late Woodland site (Simpson's Field, 38AN8) on a long, broad Pleistocene terrace, in Anderson County, South Carolina.

Mississippian Period (AD 900 - 1600)

In general, the Mississippian Period is seen as a time of permanent settlements, increased religious and social complexity, and greater dependency on agricultural practices. The most dramatic characteristics of this period are observed in the construction of large fortified villages, and flat-
topped earthen mounds utilized in political and religious functions. An elaborate and complex ichnography became widespread throughout the Midwest and Southeast during this time (Griffin 1967:189-190; Dragoo 1975:20-21; Smith 1978; Stoltman 1978:727).

Mississippian settlements were located primarily along major streams or rivers on large alluvial flood plains. These areas provided easily accessible and fertile soils suitable for agricultural activities. Griffin (1967:189) suggests that "it was the gradual shift to a substantial dependence on agriculture that tied the societies to specific localities, and emphasized territoriality and ownership of land."

Overall, artifact assemblages during this time become more complex. Pottery is more diversified than during previous cultural periods; there are clear functional differences of form and quality. Plain cooking bowls and storage containers are the most common forms, but polished and decorated vessels are also present. Trade goods often include: Coastal Plain shell, used in the manufacture of beads, drinking vessels, and elaborately decorated gorgets; flint; copper; wood; and salt (Griffin 1967:189-191; Stoltman 1978:725-728).

In a chronological summary of Mississippian development in the Georgia Piedmont, Hally and Rudolph (1986:26) divide the period into three subperiods represented by four cultures. The Early Mississippian (AD 900 - 1200) is represented by the Woodstock and Etowah cultures. Woodstock is seen as transitional between Late Woodland and Early Mississippian and has been described as primarily an Upper Piedmont phenomenon, with relatively few lower Piedmont sites yielding typical Woodstock ceramics (Hally and Rudolph 1986; see also Anderson 1990).
Woodstock ceramics are characterized by thin walls, and fine to medium sand and grit tempered paste, often exhibiting a complicated stamped surface decoration. Concentric stamped diamonds and ovals with horizontal parallel lines inside are the predominant decorative motif (Wauchope 1966:60; Hally and Langford 1988:24). Additional materials associated with the Woodstock phase include small triangular projectile points and pottery discs.

Woodstock phase settlement was primarily in small unguarded villages and larger fortified towns. Woodstock sites at the Allatoona Reservoir (on the Etowah River) were primarily on alluvial terraces, but were also located in the flood plain, and on levees, knolls, and ridges (Ledbetter and Wynn 1987). Woodstock components recorded at Tugalo and Estatoe (9ST1 and 9ST3) on the Tugaloo River generally pre-date mound construction (Kelly and DeBaillou 1960), truncated mounds have been found in association with Woodstock phase sites in the upper Piedmont of Georgia (Caldwell 1953; Dickens 1975).

Later Early Mississippian phases have been suggested for the Etowah and Upper Chattahoochee drainages by Caldwell (1953, 1957). The Etowah I phase is described by Hally and Rudolph (1986) as questionable. Caldwell reported no pure Etowah I sites in the Allatoona Reservoir and only eight in the Buford Reservoir; however, Caldwell's criteria for assigning sites to this phase were never adequately described. This phase is apparently represented by complicated stamped motifs including ladder based diamonds and line block. The line block motif also occurs in the previous Woodstock culture.
Site distribution data for Etowah I phase sites indicates occurrence only in a limited area of the Georgia Piedmont, specifically the upper Chattahoochee (Lake Lanier) and the Etowah River (Lake Allatoona). Hally and Rudolph (1986) deny that this phase exists and suggest that the term be discarded.

The Middle Mississippian, Savannah culture (AD 1200 - 1350) is defined as four phases across the Georgia Piedmont, based on river drainage occurrences (Hally and Rudolph 1986). Wilbanks phase sites, located in the Etowah River valley, include some of the major mound complexes of the Savannah culture, including Wilbanks (9CK5), Etowah (9BR1), Two Run Creek (9BR3), Free Bridge (9BR6), and Raccoon Creek (9BR26). The largest Savannah culture mound is Mound A at Etowah. The Wilbanks phase is defined by the presence of Southeastern Ceremonial Complex artifacts. It is assumed that the Wilbanks phase at Etowah included a stratified society with inherited social position (Hally and Rudolph 1986; Larson 1971).

Survey in the Wallace Reservoir during the middle to late 1970s (DePratter 1976) encountered little evidence of early Middle Mississippian occupation. Hally and Rudolph (1986:61) suggest that mixing from earlier (Etowah) and later (Middle Mississippian) occupations may have made smaller Savannah sites difficult to recognize.

By the late Middle Mississippian period, the "Southern Cult" influence was in decline, virtually disappearing by AD 1450 (DePratter 1975:45). It is during this cultural transition that the Lamar culture emerged. The Lamar culture was initially defined by Ford and Willey (Kelly 1938) at the
type site near Macon. The designation was based on a specific site arrangement (a palisaded village with two mounds) and a ceramic assemblage consisting of a predominate type (grit tempered Lamar Complicated Stamped pottery) and a strong minority type (Lamar Bold Incised pottery). After 1938, the term "Lamar" was applied to a wider variety of Mississippian cultural manifestations. Recent research (Williams and Shapiro 1990) has sought to provide specific definitions for Lamar.

The Late Middle Mississippian and Late Mississippian are represented in the Georgia Piedmont by the Lamar culture. Based on previous research, Lamar settlement, architecture, and subsistence are considered to typify "classic Mississippian" (Wynn 1989). Large villages were primarily located on major river flood plains, and included platform mounds, plazas, and fortifications. Public structures were built atop the mounds, as were some presumably high status residences. Subsistence was based on production of maize, corn, and beans, but also included gathering of wild plants (e.g., hickory nuts, chestnuts, grapes) and shellfish, and hunting (e.g., deer and turkey).

Lamar culture is primarily defined by its ceramic assemblage, house form, and burial patterns. Three pottery types predominate: Lamar Complicated Stamped, Lamar Incised, and Lamar Plain. Stamped patterns include the filfot cross, figure eight, and nested concentric circles and rectangles. Incising varies from bold and broad (Early Lamar) to fine and widely spaced (Late Lamar). Certain vessels (i.e., jars) are also recognizable by thickened (folded and pinched) rims. Houses in the mound villages were four to five meters square, with single post, wattle and daub walls; subsurface floors; and wall trench entries. Houses in upland hamlets or farmsteads were similar, but larger (six
to nine meters square), with burials beneath the floors (Hally and Rudolph 1986; Wynn 1989).

The Lamar culture is generally divided into two segments: Early Lamar, spanning the Late Middle Mississippian, and Late Lamar, extending from the Late Mississippian into the Historic Indian period. Each segment is represented by a particular phase depending upon physiographic province in the state. A number of cultural sequences have been defined for the Georgia Piedmont (Williams and Shapiro 1990). In the Etowah River sequence, Early Lamar is represented by the Stamp Creek phase (AD 1350 - 1450), and Late Lamar is represented by the Brewster phase (AD 1450 - 1520); neither of these phases include mounds in the sites which have been studied (Hally and Rudolph 1986; Williams and Shapiro 1990).

According to Hally and Rudolph (1986:63), Early Lamar developed directly out of the preceding Savannah culture; retaining a number of ceramic motifs, and adding a variety of new ones. Early Lamar phases defined across Georgia share common traits:

The earliest Lamar ceramic assemblages lack Lamar Incised; have relatively narrow thickened jar rims which are decorated with large punctations or pinches; and utilize fine grit temper. Through time, tempering becomes coarser, thickened jar rims become wider and decoration becomes increasingly confined to the lower edge of the rim (Hally and Rudolph 1986:63).

In the Late Lamar Brewster phase, the complicated stamping was so poorly executed as to be indistinct (Wood 1990:46). Temper is primarily large quartz and pinched and notched rims are defined by an applique strip.
Crook's (1986) delineation of cultural resource management study units includes two units for the Historic Period in the Georgia Piedmont: Historic Indian (Study Unit 27), and Historic Afro-European (Study Unit 33). Time periods for these units necessarily overlap, beginning with the arrival of De Soto in 1540 and ending with removal of the Native Americans from Georgia in the 1830s.

Historic Indian Period (AD 1540 - 1838)

The focus of this period is Native American populations after their initial contact with European explorers, traders, missionaries, and settlers (Crook 1986). The period extends until termination of Native Americans' political control over their former territory. This period is often referred to as the Protohistoric Period to differentiate it from the preceding Prehistoric and subsequent Historic periods, while also maintaining continuity of the Historic Indian Period with both of these.

Several major themes generally characterize the Historic Indian Period in the Southeast, each involving significant changes in the Native Americans of the region. First, European contact brought dramatic alteration of Native American technology. Metal tools and firearms greatly affected economic patterns within Native American cultures, and also made these cultures dependent upon trade with Europeans. The use of European technology altered subsistence patterns for aboriginal populations, and Euroamerican pressure for land resources and trade encouraged
increasing aboriginal dependence through the period.

A second major theme for the period involves the dramatic demographic changes in aboriginal populations. Shifts in subsistence and trade, as well as displacement from war (with Euroamericans and other Native American groups), forced movements of populations and concentration of formerly widely-spaced groups. Disease introduced by contact with Europeans dramatically decreased population size and altered its structure.

The third major theme is the culmination of the first two - the loss of political independence of Native American groups. The early reduction of population size, combined with economic dependence and defeat in war, and finally displacement from their lands, marked the loss of political self control that characterized the period.

Brumby Hall is near what was the southern boundary of Cherokee Indian territory until the Georgia Gold Lottery of 1832. Anti-Indian sentiment which was heightened by the Dahlonega gold rush in 1828 culminated in the removal of the Cherokees from the state. With support from President Andrew Jackson, the state of Georgia stripped the Cherokee citizens of their rights and distributed their lands to white Georgians (Hudson 1976). A Cherokee delegation which represented a minority faction of the nation signed the Treaty of New Echota in 1835, and for a payment of $15 million agreed to relocate to Oklahoma. In 1838, the United States Army and Georgia militia gathered most of the Cherokees into stockades. The Cherokee Nation, numbering approximately 17,000, was then marched westward to present-day Oklahoma. Several thousand men, women, and children died during the "Trail of Tears" (Thornton 1991)
Historic Afro-European Period (AD 1540 - Present)

Historians and archaeologists agree that Spanish explorers probably passed near the project region during the early to middle sixteenth century (DePratter et al. 1983; Hudson et al. 1984; Smith 1976). While exploratory expeditions led by Hernando De Soto and Juan Pardo constituted the initial incursion of Europeans into the interior Southeast, Spanish influence over what would become northern Georgia was short-lived and limited to occasional trade with aboriginal populations.

English journeys into Native American lands of interior Georgia may have begun as early as the late 1600's. Representatives of the British colonial government ventured westward soon after the founding of Charles Town (now Charleston, South Carolina) in 1670, anxious to establish relationships with interior settlements for the purpose of expanding their commercial and political boundaries. To this end, visits to the interior region by Dr. Henry Woodward in 1674 (Milling 1969) and James Moore in 1690 (Mooney 1982) were oriented primarily toward establishment of trade and political alliance.

While permanent white settlement in Georgia officially began with Oglethorpe's landing at Yamacraw Bluff (now Savannah) in 1733, movement into more remote portions of the state did not occur until the late eighteenth century. During the early eighteenth century, white traders traveling into interior Georgia followed the Etowah Trail, later known as the Hightower Trail. This trail allowed comparatively easy travel from Augusta to Etowah in northwest Georgia.
Treaties signed in Augusta in the late eighteenth century opened large portions of northeast Georgia to Euroamerican settlement. As Native American groups continued to be forced to cede land to state and federal governments, immigration of EuroAmericans into the interior Southeast intensified. Apparently initial settlement in the vicinity of the project corridor did not occur until after the War of 1812, when threats of Indian attack had abated (Dorsey 1991). Legal settlement of the project vicinity did not begin until after Cherokee lands were confiscated in 1832 (Davis 1981).

The economic base of the project area changed dramatically after development of the cotton gin made production of upland cotton profitable. During the early nineteenth century, cotton became the primary crop produced in the study area. The primary markets for the project area's farm products were Atlanta, Athens, and Augusta.

By the middle nineteenth century, transportation systems statewide had begun to be developed; however, these improvements were slow in reaching north Georgia. Public roads, following early Indian trails, were unimproved and often unmarked. Railroad construction in Georgia began in the 1830s, but did not reach the project area until the middle 1840s, when the Georgia Railroad, linking Terminus (Atlanta) and Augusta, was constructed.

By 1850 Marietta had become a popular resort, with travelers coming by rail from other parts of Georgia, and the northern states (Conrad 1991:23). It was during this period that a group of Marietta citizens acquired 110 acres on Powder Springs Road south of town for the purpose of establishing a military college (Conrad 1991:23). Construction of the Georgia Military Institute
(GMI) began in 1850. Colonel Arnoldus V. Brumby, an 1835 West Point graduate, was hired to serve as its superintendent (Conrad 1991:23). Colonel Brumby, and the GMI superintendents who succeeded him, resided in Brumby Hall while acting as superintendents of the Institute. By 1855 GMI boasted an enrollment of 140 students from throughout the South, and six faculty members (Conrad 1991:23). By 1858 the school, which had experienced financial problems, was recognized as an important asset to Georgia. In order to remain in operation the trustees agreed to donate GMI to the state, and the state accepted their offer. Georgia Governor Joseph E. Brown became such a strong advocate for GMI that by 1860 there was at least one cadet from each Georgia county enrolled at the Institute on a state-sponsored scholarship (Conrad 1991:24). In January 1861 Georgia seceded from the Union. In June 1861 Major Francis Withers Capers, the former superintendent of the prestigious Charleston, South Carolina military institute, The Citadel, became superintendent of GMI (Conrad 1991:24).

The Civil War dealt much of Georgia a major blow in the form of social and economic upheaval. Intermittent raids, guerilla activities, and finally the Atlanta campaign caused disruption of former lifeways; as food, seed and livestock were taken or destroyed, and slaves were set free. During the early stages of the war GMI cadets were called upon to train Confederate Army recruits (Conrad 1991:24). In the spring of 1864, as Union General William T. Sherman's army advanced into Georgia, the cadets were placed into battle at Resaca, Georgia. The vicinity of Brumby Hall saw extensive military action during the summer of 1864. The entire landscape of Cobb County was modified by both Union and Confederate armies (totaling over 180,000 men); miles of excavated entrenchments and fortifications were constructed throughout the area. In June, as the Union Army marched into Marietta, the GMI cadets were arriving at an isolated post in West Point, Georgia.
Union Major General George H. Thomas and his Army of the Cumberland used the Institute as a temporary headquarters (Conrad 1991:24).

In November 1864 Sherman ordered the destruction of "all public and private property in Atlanta, Rome, and Marietta which might be of value to the enemy" (Conrad 1991:29). One of the properties destroyed as a result of the order was the Georgia Military Institute. Its cadets were discharged from military service in Augusta, Georgia on May 20, 1865. In the 1870's an effort was made by its alumni to revive GMI, but the state was unable to provide sufficient funds for its operation (Conrad 1991:64).

The loss of the slave labor force throughout the South, combined with severe financial setbacks suffered by the southern states as the war's defeated party, necessitated changes in the overall economic system. Prunty (1955) attributes the development and growth of the tenant farm/sharecropper system after the Civil War to extensive changes in sources of labor and capital availability. The reorganization that occurred was primarily based on changes in the relationship between management and labor, and resulted in the broad dispersion of smaller, individual farmsteads (sharecroppers and tenant farmers) within the former boundaries of the plantation. Former slaves and non-landholding whites ultimately became a part of this new system wherein farmland was rented for cash or a share of the seasonal yield.

Shifts in settlement related to plantation reorganization apparently occurred throughout the state. Prunty (1955) describes spatial differences between antebellum and postbellum plantation settlement patterns resulting from a movement away from the pre-war nucleated plantation village
toward a more dispersed pattern of tenant farms having varying degrees of independence from the planter/landowner. According to Prunty (1955:470), the critical factor determining extent of settlement distribution was the control and ownership of working livestock, agricultural implements, and housing. The nucleated form of settlement found on antebellum plantations continued to predominate until freedmen acquired:

(1) freedom from direct control and continuous supervision;

(2) their own homes in proximity to cropland at least functionally, if not nominally under their control; and

(3) use and control of mules.

As these aspects of freedom were slowly realized, freed blacks were able to move away from the plantation village complex and occupy outlying tracts within the planter's holdings, forming what Prunty (1955:466) terms the "Post-Bellum Fragmented Occupance Form."

As the industrial revolution continued, European demand for American cotton grew. The South responded to this demand; it actually produced about 10,000,000 more bales of cotton in the four years preceding 1881 than it had during the fifteen years immediately preceding the Civil War (Aycock 1981). Apparently the tenant farm system was more efficient at producing cotton than was the slave labor system. The problem with tenancy was its creation of impoverished white and black farmers, forced to mortgage future crops for present needs. In years when crops failed, these farmers went deeper into debt (Wynes 1977).
Cotton and corn remained the most important crops produced in the upper Piedmont through the late nineteenth century. By the late 1880s, a number of farmers were attempting to diversify their agricultural output. The less labor intensive breeding of livestock, particularly cattle, sheep, and hogs, while matching pre-war production only after 1900, represented the major attempt at diversification.

Cotton was still "king" in the study area during the early twentieth century. Georgia's most productive year for cotton was 1913, and the market for cotton remained strong. The boll weevil first appeared in south Georgia that year, and within six years the weevil had spread throughout Georgia, ruining the cotton crops. Large-scale production of cotton in the study area ended about 1920.

Despite the rapid decline in cotton production, farming remained the chief occupation in Cobb County until the middle twentieth century. More than 66 percent of the land- in the study area counties were in farms; these were generally small, composed of 250 acres or less (Hodler and Schretter 1986:126-127).

Hodler and Schretter (1986) report that the area encompassing the project area is no longer fertile farmland. Manufacturing and service industries employ most of the residents in the study area. At the present time, Cobb County is included as part of metropolitan Atlanta. Many of the residents commute daily into Atlanta.
Methods of Investigation

Preliminary background research was conducted to identify previously recorded significant cultural resources within the project area. Survey methods were designed to provide the necessary information to allow the project area to be evaluated for recommendations for archaeological potential.

Archival Research

Research was conducted at the Georgia Archaeological Site File, located at the University of Georgia, Athens, in order to determine if previously recorded archaeological sites exist within 1.0 mile of the project area. As Civil War related operations were common in Cobb County, we particularly searched for archival records of defense lines, skirmishes, or other activities in or adjacent to the project area.

Informant Reports

Mr. Reneau de Beauchamp, Director of the Marietta Museum of History, provided verbal accounts of land use history that he obtained from various informants familiar with the history of the property.
Archaeological Survey

Archaeological field reconnaissance entailed the surface examination of the entire property tract. Field survey involved visual inspection of exposed ground surfaces on the Brumby Hall property, including exposed ground surfaces in the basement of the house and floor of the garage, and one hundred per cent pedestrian coverage of the grounds around the house, and in the wooded area on both sides of the drainage west of the house. No shovel tests or subsurface probing were conducted in the project area.
Results and Recommendations

Background research, informant reports, and archaeological reconnaissance suggest that Brumby Hall exhibits good potential to contain significant subsurface archaeological deposits.

Brumby Hall was listed on the NRHP in 1975. No previously recorded archaeological sites exist within one half mile of the project area. Brumby Hall and the site of the former Georgia Military Institute south of the project tract are well documented Civil War resources (See Figure 3.). In 1850 Brumby Hall was constructed as part of the Georgia Military Institute and served as the home of its superintendents. It is not known from archival sources if buildings existed on the property prior to that time. In June 1864 the Union Army used GMI as a temporary headquarters. It is likely that some of the Union officers stayed in Brumby Hall. Civil War relic hunters have found artifacts associated with the GMI occupation, such as GMI uniform buttons, adjacent to the project tract on the grounds of the former Marietta Country Club (Dan Cox 1995). Surface examination of the fill dirt taken from the Marietta City Conference Center construction site which was deposited on the Brumby Hall property in the areas of the former swimming pool and the retention pond failed to reveal any Civil War period cultural material.

In the early 1930's the owner of Brumby Hall began implementing a landscaping plan which resulted in the construction of formal gardens over a large portion of the land on the south, east, and west sides of the property. The drawings, prepared by noted Georgia landscape architect Hubert Owens, still exist. They suggest that Owens' plan was only partially implemented. However, what remains of the gardens, and areas on the property where historic plantings on the drawings are no
Figure 3. Union Army Civil War Era Map Showing Georgia Military Institute (Davis, et al. 1978:Plate LX 1.)
longer extant, represent significant archaeological resources in their own right. It appears that a
great deal of fill-dirt, probably several feet deep in some areas, was used in construction of the
gardens nearest the house. It is possible that in situ archaeological deposits exist in the former
topsoil beneath this fill. Another possibility is that disturbed archaeological material exists in the
fill.

In addition to the formal gardens, a greenhouse, garage, and small cottage were also constructed on
the property in the early 1930's. The garage and cottage are still standing. A swimming pool, which
was constructed in the 1950's, was recently filled with dirt from the Marietta City Conference
Center construction site. No evidence of the swimming pool is visible on the ground surface. The
greenhouse was razed, but archaeological reconnaissance revealed a rectangular shaped pattern of
foundation remnants from the greenhouse, some of which are visible on the surface south of the
cottage.

A number of informants have provided information about the history of the property. If their reports
are accurate, it further supports the premise that a high probability exists for significant
archaeological features within the project tract. An informant reported that prior to construction of
the Georgia Military Institute, a large prehistoric site existed adjacent to the Brumby Hall property,
approximately where the former Marietta County Club clubhouse is located (Reneau de
the University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia revealed that no prehistoric archaeological sites have
been recorded in the project vicinity. A surface examination of fill dirt taken from the Marietta City
Conference Center construction site and deposited on the Brumby Hall property in the areas of the
former swimming pool, and the retention pond, failed to reveal any prehistoric cultural material.

Informants have also stated that GMI cadets washed their laundry in a spring on the property which was located in the drainage south of the cottage (Reneau de Beauchamp, personal communication, 1995). Careful surface examination of the area revealed a scatter of historic garbage near the bottom of a slope, in the area reported to have been the spring. The reported spring is now a retention pond, covered by approximately 10 feet of fill dirt. The retention pond consists of a concrete retaining wall, and fill dirt which was pushed into the drainage from the Marietta City Conference Center construction site. The surface artifact concentration in the fill dirt contains early-mid twentieth century trash which was likely buried on the grounds of Marietta Country Club, and pushed or hauled to the drainage when the retention pond was constructed.

It was also reported that during the postbellum period, the area around Brumby Hall and the former GMI were terraced for farming (Reneau de Beauchamp, personal communication, 1995). Pedestrian archaeological reconnaissance in the area of the drainage west of Brumby Hall revealed evidence of agricultural terraces on the slopes on both sides of the drainage - west of Brumby Hall, and north of the former Marietta County Club.

Another informant stated that numerous outbuildings such as a stable, meat storage house, dairy (pre-industrial dairy products storage building), carriage house, and a dovecote were part of the Brumby Hall complex in the early twentieth century (Reneau de Beauchamp, personal communication, 1995). Archival sources failed to reveal early photographs, plats, or maps which would aid in locating these structures. Numerous archaeological features could be present on the
Brumby Hall property which were associated with domestic outbuildings, including foundations, wells, cisterns, privies, and trash pits/dumps. Pedestrian archaeological reconnaissance on a wooded terrace, west of the chain link fence, in the western portion of the project area, revealed two additional historic surface scatters. These artifact loci are located north of the retention pond, on a wooded terrace west of the chain link fence. This location agrees with that provided by an informant for the meat house and the dairy (Reneau de Beauchamp, personal communication, 1995). The southernmost surface scatter consists of a few loose bricks and cut stone building materials, similar to those used in the foundation in the oldest portion of Brumby Hall. A few meters north of that, a surface scatter of loose bricks and what appears to be broken remnants of brick piers are visible on the surface. There was no indication of intact subsurface structural features at either locus. However, because of the density of ground cover in the area of both surface scatters, it was not determined if these deposits are in situ archaeological features, or simply discarded building materials that were dumped down the hill, away from the house. It would be impossible to determine if archaeological sites exist in these two locations without further archaeological testing. Such testing would be facilitated by removal of the thick vines covering the materials. If it is determined that archaeological sites exist at one or both of these locations, a Georgia Archaeological Site Form for each site should be completed and sent to the Georgia Archaeological Site File at the University of Georgia, Athens.

It is not known if the razing of the reported outbuildings, landscaping, and subsequent construction of the new architectural features disturbed or destroyed archaeological features within the project tract. Documented twentieth century demolition, landscaping, and construction have likely destroyed archaeological deposits in some areas, although they may have capped off and preserved
Based on present conditions and rehabilitation plans, no further archaeological study is recommended at Brumby Hall. If the rehabilitation of the house and grounds does not involve any subterranean excavations, such as foundations or footings for new structures, or additions to existing buildings; demolition of existing structures or portions thereof; grading or paving for parking; trenching for utilities maintenance or installation; plant removal or new planting on the grounds (particularly in the area of existing and former formal gardens); or ground disturbance on the terrace west of the chain link fence, no further archaeological study is recommended. Should these, or any other activities involving ground disturbance be planned anywhere within the Brumby Hall property boundary, now or at any time in the future, additional archaeological study is recommended. Archaeological work at Brumby Hall should be conducted by a trained archaeologist who is approved by the Georgia Department of Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Office.

Of particular concern at Brumby Hall is the importance of archaeological work in the area of existing or historic gardens. It is known from surviving landscape plans that Owens' original design was not fully implemented. It is possible that modifications were made to the original plan that are not discernable from existing conditions. Should any plant removal or new planting on the grounds, particularly in the area of existing and former formal gardens is planned, additional archaeological investigations are recommended. Archaeological investigations are recommended in the area of the ornamental gardens for the purpose of identifying historic landscape features such as walkways and surface materials, walls, gates, fences, planting beds, and garden structures.
Archaeological investigations in the area of the ornamental gardens should be conducted by a trained archaeologist who is approved by the Georgia Department of Natural Resources, State Historic Preservation Office. The archaeologist should work in consultation with a landscape architect who is known to be familiar with historic formal gardens in the Southeastern United States. It is also recommended that the landscape architect be present in the field with the archaeological crew during testing and excavations.
REFERENCES CITED

Anderson, David G.
1990 Political Change in Chiefdom Societies: Cycling in the Late Prehistoric Southeastern United States. Unpublished PhD dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor.

Anderson, David G., and J.W. Joseph

Anderson, David G., R. Gerald Ledbetter and Lisa O'Steen
1990 Paleoindian Archaeology of Georgia. University of Georgia Laboratory of Archaeology Series Report 28, Athens.

Anderson, David G. and Joseph Schuldenrein

Aycock, Roger

Blanton, Dennis B.

Braun, E. Lucy

Brockington, Paul

Caldwell, Joseph R.
1953 Appraisal of the Archeological Resources of Hartwell Reservoir, South Carolina and Georgia. Manuscript on file, University of Georgia Laboratory of Archaeology, Athens.
1957  Survey and Excavations in the Allatoona Reservoir, Northern Georgia. Manuscript on file, University of Georgia Laboratory of Archaeology, Athens.


Coe, Joffre L.

Conrad James L.

Crook, Morgan R., Jr.

Davis, George B., Leslie J. Perry, and Joseph W. Kirkley

Davis, Robert Scott, Jr.

Davis, M.B.

Delcourt, H.

Delcourt, Paul A., and Hazel R. Delcourt
1987  Late Quaternary Dynamics of Temperate Forests: Applications of Paleoecology to Issues of Global Environmental Change. Quaternary Science Reviews, Vol. 6, No.2.

DePratter, Chester B.

DePratter, Chester, Charles Hudson, and Marvin Smith

Dickens, Roy S

Dorsey, James E.

Dragoo, Don W.

Elliott, Daniel, and Roy Doyon
1981 Archaeology and Historical Geography of the Savannah River Floodplain Near Augusta, Georgia. University of Georgia, Laboratory of Archaeology Series, Report No. 11. Athens.

Ford, J.A., and Gordon Willey

Gardner, William H.

Garrow, Patrick H.

Goodyear, Albert C.

Griffin, James B.

Hally, David J. and James B. Langford, Jr

Hally, David J. and James L. Rudolph

Hodler, Thomas W. and Howard A. Schretter
1986  The Atlas of Georgia. The Institute of Community and Area Development, the University of Georgia, Athens.

Hodler, Thomas W. and Howard A. Schretter
1986  The Atlas of Georgia. The Institute of Community and Area Development, the University of Georgia, Athens.

Hudson, Charles

Jefferies, Richard W.

Johnson, Kenneth W.

Keel, Bennie

Kelly, A.R.

Kelly, A. R. and Clemens de Baillou

Kuchler, A.W.
Larson, Lewis H., Jr.

Ledbetter, R. Gerald, and Jack T. Wynn
1987 An Archaeological Assessment of Three Sites in the Oconee National Forest, Greene County, Georgia. Ms. on file, USDA Forest Service, Gainesville, Georgia.

Ledbetter, R. Gerald, Stephen A. Kowalewski, and Lisa O'Steen

Lewis, T. M. N., and Madeline Kneberg

McIntosh, John H.
1940 The Official History of Elbert County, 1790-1935. Stephen Heard Chapter, Daughters of the American Revolution, Elberton, Georgia.

McMichael, E. V., and J. H. Kellar
1960 Archaeological Salvage in the Oliver Basin. University of Georgia, Department of Anthropology, Laboratory of Archaeology Series Report No. 3. Athens.

Michie, James L.

Milling, Chapman J.

Mooney, James

Nelson, Thomas C.

O'Steen, Lisa D.
Plummer, Gayther L.

Prunty, Merle Jr.

Sheehan, Mark C., Donald R. Whitehead, and Stephen T. Jackson

Sheldon, Elizabeth S.

Smith, Marvin T.

Smith, Bruce D.

Stoltman, James B.

Tabor, Paul
1974 The History of Madison County, Georgia. Advocate Press.

Thomas, Grover J., Jr.

Thornton, Russell

Trimble, Stanley W.
Waller, Benjamin J.

Watts, W.A.

Wauchope, Robert

Wharton, Charles H.
1989 The Natural Environments of Georgia. Georgia Geologic Survey, Environmental Protection Division, Georgia Department of Natural Resources, Atlanta.

Whitehead, Donald R.

Williams, Mark, and Gary Shapiro, editors

Wood, W. Dean, Dan T. Elliot, Teresa P. Rudolph, and Dennis B. Blanton

Wood, W. Dean

Wright, H. E., Jr.

Wynes, Charles E.
Wynn, Jack T.

Overview

As noted in A Field Guide To American Houses by Virginia and Lee McAlester (1984), Brumby Hall is a classic example of Southern Greek Revival architecture. This is illustrated in the original symmetry of the front and rear facades, the odd number of bays (5), full entry porch, the transom and side lights that are incorporated into the door surround, and the low gabled roof.

Some of the character defining features of this structure are: the front facing gable, the six fluted Doric columns along the front portico, a balustrade that is reminiscent of Chinese Chippendale, four 6 over 9 walk through windows onto the front porch, and the Egyptian Revival molding around the doors and windows.

Exterior

The East (Front) Facade

There are four brick steps on the south side and seven east side steps of the front porch. The steps and the front porch floor are made of brick, many of which are stamped “Plainville Brick Company.” Bricks along the edge of the front porch show signs of cracking and some spalling. There is also some mildew and erosion damage. There is an east-west crack through the center of the porch floor, and above there is a companion
crack through the wood porch ceiling. The porch ceiling shows signs of moisture damage; the source the damage is not evident. There is a crack approximately 1/8” wide on the north end of the porch, with some spalling affecting the surrounding brick. The crack is near the sill of the house, which shows some damage. While the damage may or may not be ongoing, the cracked porch ceiling, porch, and sill damage will require some attention.

- It is recommended that the source(s) of damage be determined and repaired to prevent any further damage.

There is evidence (a ghost) of a removed lighting fixture on the porch ceiling.

- It is recommended that the Trezevant family be contacted to determine the size, style and composition of any light fixtures that existed in this location.

The iron handrails that run from the top stair of the front porch are loose and need to be reattached at the base.

- It is recommended that qualified craftsmen be contacted to reattach the handrail.

There are six Doric columns that are 14” and fluted. Vents have been installed in each of the columns to prevent moisture build up.

- It is recommended that the conditions of the columns be monitored to prevent any moisture damage from occurring, and that the vents be cleaned periodically so that new ventilation holes need not be drilled.
The wood porch railing is in the style of a vernacular Chinese Chippendale pattern, with dimensions of 1 3/4” x 1 7/8”. This pattern is symmetrically placed across the front facade. The front porch rail is in fairly good shape, but some of the elements are loose.

- It is recommended that the porch railing be secured and monitored for moisture damage.

The first floor front facade is covered in 1 x 6 tongue and groove novelty siding, while the second floor facade is covered in what appears to be 6” (about 4 1/2” exposed) beveled or clapboard siding. The second floor also has a triangular gable vent. Investigation has revealed that some of the clapboards have been replaced, as evidenced by the larger raised grain visible in some areas under peeling paint. The replacement may indicated moisture or termite activity.

- It is recommended that the exterior paint be stripped in a manner sympathetic with the age and historical importance of the structure. At that time, any repairs to clapboards should be completed and the exterior should be painted in an accurate color scheme befitting the age, location, and style of the building.

The walk through windows on the first floor are 6 over 9. There is one 6 over 6 double-hung window centered to the front gable.

- It is recommended that the configuration and style of the windows be maintained.
The North Face

The North Face is covered with 1 x 8 tongue and groove clapboard siding. Most of the shutters are fixed and measure 16”, although some appear to be, or once were, working. The windows have unused shutter hardware similar to that on the front. This may indicate that these windows once had shutters which matched those on the front. The shutters on the bathroom casement windows use this hardware with louvered working blinds. Slats from some of the louvers are lying on the ground near the foundation.

There is evidence that the shutters were once painted green.

- It is recommended that the shutters and louvers be repaired and not replaced wherever possible to maintain original materials.

The windows on the north wall, 6 over 6, are in fair condition except for the center window. Run-off from the roof has rotted the sill of the center window. A window air conditioner also occupies this window. A small piece of gutter has been installed above the window, but it seems that while this would protect the window air conditioner, it would also concentrate water on these areas of the roof line.

- It is recommended that a new gutter system be installed to prevent further water damage to the wood. The gutter system should be unobtrusive to the building.

East Kitchen Wall

The siding is the same as that on the north wall. There is a security alarm with a red light on this wall. It was installed by Dictograph, Georgia Security Systems, Inc. of Monroe
another sticker (on the Florida Room door) shows an East Point address for the company.

There is some exposed wiring with a drop line out of the window.

- It is recommended that the wiring, especially on this side of the house, be examined by a professional for safety.

North Kitchen Wall

The north kitchen wall has similar siding, and there is some peeling paint and possible wood rot near the dryer vent. The peeling paint indicates one or two coats of white paint under the yellow paint. This paint has peeled down to bare wood. There is a triangular louvered gable vent at this end of the kitchen. The screens on these windows are set in aluminum, vertically-sliding frames. The foundation contains two 6 over 6 double hung windows.

- It is recommended that the paint be removed and the siding repainted. The rotted areas should be repaired where possible and replaced where necessary. This work should be done in a manner consistent with accepted historic preservation techniques.

West Kitchen Wall

The siding on the west kitchen wall is 8" clapboard siding. The windows consist of two, 6 over 6, double-hung windows installed adjacent to each other and two double-hung, 6 over 6, window units that are separate from each other. Three of the windows have screens. Each of the windows has a metal awning.
over 6, window units that are separate from each other. Three of the windows have screens. Each of the windows has a metal awning.

- It is recommended that the awnings be removed as they are not original to the structure and are not historically relevant in their own right.

The West Florida Room Wall

There is one wire running out of the upstairs window, across the metal awning, and onto the roof of the Florida Room.

- It is recommended that the wiring in this area be investigated by a professional electrician to repair and eliminate any safety hazards.

In the corner of the Florida room and kitchen wall there is a place where there is standing water. There is mildew running up the foundation walls. This correlates to the area in the basement that has experienced moisture damage.

- It is recommended that the cause of the standing water be found and repaired to prevent further damage.

Florida Room Walls

The Florida room jalousy windows and doors will be described in the interior description of this room. The brick foundation has cracking and spalling that has been painted over in the same yellow color as the rest of the house. The steps leading up to the door have a
large continuous crack on the northern edge. A bush is growing up in these steps, and ivy is working its way up the steps and has made its way into the jalousy window.

- It is recommended that dirt and vegetation, fed by water leaching up from the ground, should be cleared out and clean steps maintained. The cause of the spalling and cracking should be ascertained and repaired.

The awnings over the windows and doors on this wall do not match, indicating that one may have been replaced. The cracks between the awnings creates damaging water drainage on this facade. The wood trim, jalousy transoms and perhaps the masonry are being damaged by this runoff.

- It is recommended that gutters be installed and awnings caulked to channel water away from the west facade. The awnings may be removed as they have not gained historic significance in their own right.

The South Facade

The south wall of the Florida room has similar awnings. On this wall one of the jalousy windows is missing. (see discussion of the interior) The South rear steps are in good condition.

- It is recommended that gutters be installed and awnings caulked to channel water away from the south facade
The windows on the south facade are 6 over 6 and have shutters similar to those on the north facade of the house. The shutters are now black, but were once green. There are remnants of shutter hardware which is similar to that used on the front of the house.
- It is recommended that the shutters be repaired and not replaced wherever possible to maintain original materials.

The siding is 8” clapboard, and there is some chipping paint. Soffit vents, with dimensions 8” x 12”, have been installed along this facade.
- It is recommended that the paint be removed in a historically sensitive manner, and the clapboards repainted.

The water supply for the house is on this wall, and correlates to some sill damage observed in the crawl space. There is some vegetation growing on this side of the house.
- It is recommended that water leakage and sill damage be monitored, and repaired.
  
Vegetation growing on the side of the house should be removed.

The Roof

The roof of the house is of fiberglass shingle construction, and appears to be fairly new.

The east chimney over room 103 has some surface spalling. This chimney has been painted white, and the paint is peeling. The west chimney appears sound and it is fixed with an animal shield.
It is recommended that the cause of the spalling be determined in order to prevent further damage. The chimneys should be repainted.
The Basement

The basement in fairly good condition, but the bulk of the existing damage to the house may be witnessed in this area. The northeast corner has water damage from a plumbing leak coming from the kitchen sink. The windows there are showing a great deal of moisture damage and the masonry wall could suffer from damage as well. Many pipes are wrapped in asbestos insulation, some of which is coming detached from the pipes. The line for the kitchen icemaker is run here, but appears to be broken off at the valve. What appears to be a 200 Amp electrical service is installed on the east wall of the basement.

- It is recommended that the plumbing leak be fixed, and any water damage be repaired by a qualified professional. A survey of the asbestos insulation should be conducted to determine if any of the asbestos is friable. The insulation should either be removed or wrapped in a manner that precludes it from becoming a safety hazard.

This area includes a built-in ironing board under the staircase, and a wooden medicine chest on the north wall. The basement has a set of metal cabinets with a circa 1955 plastic laminate top. Boxes of books are stacked on the floor, some of which look to be antique. One of a set appears to be an 1897 limited edition replica of an 1891 ninth edition Encyclopaedia Britanica. This has an 1897 copyright, is beautifully leather
bound, and had a limited 5,000 copy print run from the original plates. This may be a copied set, but appears to be the 1897 edition. The moisture in the basement is causing mildew and disintegration of the books.

- It is recommended that an inventory of the basement contents be conducted to determine if any material of historic value is housed there. The cause and nature of moisture in the basement should be evaluated, and repairs should be made where necessary.

The subfloor above the basement is diagonal. The basement staircase room has three single-hung 6 over 6 windows on the east face, two 6 over 6 windows on the north face, and one 6 over 6 windows on the west face. Some scabbed-in ceiling joists are apparent, and may have been repaired.

**Basement Bathroom**

The basement bath is constructed of three courses of concrete block with 1x4 tongue and groove siding running vertically to about 48". The siding appears to be pine. The ceiling is also 1x4 tongue and groove. There is a 6 over 6 single-hung window on the inside south facing wall, and a 4 over 4 single-hung window on the wall behind the toilet.

The sink in the bathroom is made of white porcelain on a cast iron drainboard sink.

Above the sink are metal cabinets, and there is a four-paneled 1 3/8" door.
There is a large unfinished hole in the ceiling over the toilet. This bathroom juts into the crawl space area.

- It is recommended that consideration be given to finishing-out this bathroom, at minimum covering the unfinished hole in the ceiling.

A small room, 2’9” x 6’9”, leads out to the north face of the building. The floor is quite wet, and there are many crickets in residence. The exterior door jambs are rotting up about 4”, and there is a great deal of open space where air and moisture may seep in. There is a sump pump in this space. This room has a double paneled door that resembles many of the upstairs doors.

- It is recommended that the source of the water be determined and rectified.
  Professional pest control should be considered.

**Under the Florida Room**

The underside of the Florida room has a masonry veneer (which is perhaps a poured slab). This room also has a wet floor, and two joists show signs of mildew damage.

- It is recommended that the source of the water be ascertained and repaired, and that any damage present should be repaired in a manner consistent with accepted historic preservation techniques.
Water Heater Room

This is the largest room in the basement. It has a double-piered chimney near its south end, with an ash dump in the northern pier. It has brick piers, six of which carry weight, and four of which do not. It has diagonal subflooring above, and bridging. The 2"X10" circular cut joist system has been used, but there are also hand-hewn beams (9 1/2" X 10"), and the floor joists contain recycled lumber with old nails, nail holes, saw cuts and mortises. It is possible that the basement has been dug out since the original construction. Electrical wiring has been run through the joists, north to south, by drilling a hole through each of them. There is evidence of powder post beetle damage in the floor joists.

- It is recommended that the basement be inspected by a professional for possible pest damage and infestation. Any required repairs should be made sensitively.

There is a gardening table in the room, along with a combination concrete slab and laid-in brick floor. Sheets of aluminum siding or roofing hang from the ceiling, possibly to protect the beams from heat damage. Near the water heater there is a framed slab. This may have been the site of a previous boiler or heater.

Crawl Space

The crawl space consists of many types of construction, perhaps showing an evolution in the construction of the building. The front sill is three pieces of 2 x 2 lumber sandwiched together. The other sills are 9 1/2" x 8" timbers. Between some of these timbers and the foundation wall there are wedges. On the front (east) wall there is some termite damage
near the north end of the sandwiched sill. This area is where the porch meets the front facade of the house. It is possible that water stands on the porch and seeps down to the sill, causing damage. This may indicate that the front sill has been replaced at some point in the past. There is some minor rot in the sill on the South side of the house as well. Other than the termite damage described here, there is evidence of powder post beetles in almost all the structural timbers.

- It is recommended that damage in this area should be evaluated, repairing instead of replacing whenever possible. Standing water should be avoided, and steps should be taken to prevent water leakage into this area. A professional inspection and treatment for termites and powder post beetles should be conducted.

The north-south joist system is made of 2” x 10” wooden boards that are mortised into the sills. Most of the exposed upper flooring appears to be oak tongue and groove flooring, except in the entrance foyer above. Here it is diagonal 1 x 1 lumber.

The pillars consist of three types. The first and, most likely oldest pillars, are 1’9” x 3’ at the base, tapering up, and are made from stacked stone rubble. The second type is made from uncoated brick, and while these appear to be newer, they do not appear to be modern brick. The third type is seen in only two pillars, and they are made of large single stones. These pillars are aligned east-west in the building and the first row from the north end are of the newer, uncoated brick variety. About 14’ 5” from the west (front) wall there is a large brick chimney that seems to have been removed above and boarded-in
with random width lumber. The next row of pillars from the north is a set of older stone
pillars, and the joist across is a 9” x 8”, made of hand hewn timber. The next row is
another set of newer pillars. This joist is made from scabs of 1 x 1 lumber, with a short
length of 9” x 8”. This wood seems to be recycled, and one area in the center of this floor
joist is cut almost completely through.

The next row of pillars is of the older variety, and they are topped with another 9” x 8”
timber. The final, most southern, row of pillars is of the newer brick variety, and the two
in the middle of the building are of the stone variety. A large timber constitutes part of
the floor joist (near the chimney), and circular-cut, 8” x 8”, lumber sandwiched with 1” x
8” lumber constitutes the rest.

About 17’ 3” from the western (front) wall there is a double back-to-back chimney, with
an exposed hearth. The chimney is made of (or at least repaired with) what appears to be
newer brick than those used for the pillars. Along this chimney opening there is some
rot, but it does not seem to be structurally threatening.

• It is recommended that the structural integrity of this area be examined.

The foundation is made of six exposed courses of brick, and at 4’, 18’, and 26’ from the
western end of the house, there are vents formed by turning the bricks on end.
The staircase is painted an off-white and the steps are covered with a light gold carpet. The handrail is 2 1/2" round and is painted black. It terminates in a balustered spiral at the bottom of the staircase. The balusters are painted in an off-white, and include pairs of 26", 30", 27", 28", 27", 31", and 28" and 32" as the stairs rise to the top. The steps are constructed of 5/4" x 12" step treads and 7" risers, and are painted off-white. A small 1" basecap trims the steps and the staircase surround. The top of the handrail has a newel post with a “mushroom” cap. Thirty inch balusters topped with a handrail surround the upper level staircase opening. Under the staircase is a closet where the security system resides. The staircase is in good shape and the balusters and surround are sturdy.

**Room 101**

This room is painted in a light gold/tan color. The ceilings are 11’ 6” high. It has three doorways: 1 leading to the hall on the south wall, 1 for a closet on the West wall, and 1 that goes into the dressing/bathroom area on the West wall. These are all double-paneled doors. The room has four windows, two on the north face and two on the east (front) face. The windows on the east face are 6 over 9 walk through windows. The windows on the north wall are 6 over 6, double hung. There are two radiators under the north facing windows. The room has hardwood floors that run north-south. There are four electric lighting sconces on the walls; two on the north wall between the windows, and two on the east wall between the windows.
There are two radiators under the north facing windows. The room has hardwood floors that run north-south. There are four electric lighting sconces on the walls; two on the north wall between the windows, and two on the east wall between the windows.

The molding above the baseboard can be seen in the Appendix photographs. There are three electrical outlets along the baseboard. The ceiling has a large cove molding, and a picture rail.

**Room 103**

This room is painted a light gold/tan, and has a patch of a sky blue over the fireplace. The ceiling elevation is 11’ 6”. It has three doorways: 1 to the hallway that is a double-paneled door, 1 to a closet on the north side of the room, and one to the bathroom, on the south side of the room. Both of these doors are identical single-paneled doors. The hardwood flooring runs north-south.

This room has two walk through windows on the east (front facade) wall that are identical to those in room 101. There is one 6 over 6, double-hung, window on the south wall, which is identical to the window in room 101. The window contains an air conditioning unit. There is a radiator under this south window.

The base molding is more ornate than that in room 101. There are 5 electrical outlets on the baseboard. The room has a cove molding and picture rail at the ceiling similar to that in room 101.
There is a radiator in the northwest corner of the north wall beside the door to the hallway.

The fireplace on the west wall has a paneled surround, with brick on the face and hearth. It is fitted with gas jets. There are two electrical lighting sconces on the north wall on the east side of the hallway door.

Room 104

This small bathroom is painted green. The total floor area for the room is 6’ x 4’, and the ceiling, unlike any others on this floor, are 10’ 6”. The flooring is a green/beige patterned vinyl or linoleum. The countertop is an aqua-patterned plastic laminate, and there is a porcelain towel rod in the countertop wall. The sink is an American Standard white porcelain, and it is stamped underneath with “Louisville 8/13/64.” Above the sink is a wooden medicine cabinet that is 28” wide and 26 1/2” high with a mirror. This is similar to other medicine cabinets in the house, but it is deeper- 10 1/2”. Surrounding the medicine cabinet are two chrome lighting fixtures with frosted globes. The wiring from these fixtures is surface mounted, under square conduit.

Under the countertop there is a cabinet, which conceals a small radiator. The cabinet doors are wire mesh, with a faded green fabric inserted, most likely to allow ventilation for the radiator.
The bathroom has an American Standard toilet on the south wall, and above it is a double cabinet, 38" wide x 37" high. There is a recessed chrome toilet paper holder. The cabinet pulls are a mushroom designed porcelain with a leaf motif.

The molding around the base is a 1 x 4 with a shoe mold, topped with a 3/4" half round.

Room 105

The walls in this room are painted a medium green color. The hallway door on the north wall is double paneled, 3' 3/4" x 6/10" x 1 1/2" door, with a mortise lock set. A single paneled, 2' x 6'10" x 1 1/2" door leads from the small bathroom. The baseboard trim is similar, but not exactly like, the other downstairs trim. There are two electrical outlets on the west wall that are surface applied, and three that are most likely older and are integrated in the baseboard. The ceiling has a large plain cove mold, with a picture mold beneath.

The fireplace is on the east wall and has a 20" brick hearth, and a brick surround. The fireplace is 17" at its greatest depth. Inside is a decorative metal coal holder. Light can been seen through the chimney. The mantle is a simple 24" x 70 3/4" beveled wood construction.

The two double-hung windows in this room are on the south wall, and they have 6 over 6 arrangements, and mortised sash lists. These windows sport three sets of window
dressing hardware. The east window has an air conditioner, and below there is a radiator. There is evidence of efflorescence behind the radiator, and the bottom rail and stool is bowing, peeling, cracking, and separating from the window unit.

- It is recommended that the cause of this damage be determined, and repaired.

Room 106

In this small dish-washing serving area there is a single stainless steel sink and a GE dishwasher. Under the sink is an unidentified switch. Perhaps this controls the dishwasher. There is no evidence of a garbage disposal directly under this sink.

On the west wall there is a 6 over 6 double-hung window. Above the sink and on the east wall there are pre-fabricated white-painted wood cabinets. On the north wall there is wood sideboard with two locking drawers with bronze pulls. Underneath there are two large cabinets with wood doors, and above there are two sets (four each) of single paneled cabinet doors with shelves. A desk-like counter top with two drawers is on the east wall (under the cabinets). These drawers and doors have porcelain pulls. There is also a set of towel bar holders, but the bar itself is missing.

The gold patterned vinyl flooring has a vent for forced air heat.

Main Kitchen
The kitchen maintains the gold color scheme of the majority of the house. L-shaped gold plastic laminate counter tops and gold plastic laminate 17 1/2” on the wall are jointed with a metal molding. The flooring in this room is the same gold-patterned vinyl. On the east wall, a white GE Electric self-cleaning double oven with stovetop (Model 48000 2 WH) is hooded by a Ventahood that has two fans and fluorescent lights. A Whirlpool trash compactor is further down the cabinet toward the north wall. A ceiling fan has four tulip-globed incandescent bulbs.

There are three sets of upper cabinets, one set has three doors over the Ventahood, containing the exterior vent for this appliance. On either side of this vent unit are cabinets one with one door and the other with two. The lower cabinets flank the south end of the main kitchen. The cabinets have wooden doors, and when opened, they have full-sized sliding drawers.

There are three windows in this room: two on the east wall and one on the north. All of them are 3’ x 5’4”, 6 over 6 double-hung units with mortised sash lifts. The window on the north wall has an air conditioner in it.

On the north side of the wall, the short side of the L-shaped counter top has a 10” deep single stainless steel sink with a single-handled faucet and sprayer. A Kenmore garbage disposal is under the sink. This sink either leaks, or has plumbing damage because when run water shoots into the space in the basement below. This defect should be repaired.
In the northwest corner of this room there are washer and dryer connections and outlets.

On the west wall of the kitchen there is a built-in recessed cabinet that is 12” wide by 53” high and 5” deep. It has a paneled door, and inside there are five small shelves. This little cabinet looks like the cabinets that contain built-in ironing boards. While the built-in ironing board is downstairs in the basement, it does not have its cabinet with it. Historically, these ironing boards have normally been sold in their cabinets, and this may suggest that the ironing board was moved downstairs, and the void filled with these little shelves.

In the southwest corner of the kitchen there is a recess for a large refrigerator. Service for the icemaker is apparent. There is a good bit of water damage in this area, and in the basement the water service is broken off at the valve. Perhaps this broken water line is what caused the damage to the floor. This area should be examined and repaired if necessary.

The kitchen has American Standard baseboard heaters.

Pantry:

The pantry is in the southeast corner of the kitchen. It has the same gold patterned vinyl flooring as the kitchen. On the east wall there is a 2’8” x 5’4”, 6 over 6, double-hung
window. There is a gold countertop with shelves below. On the west side there is a
cabinet door, and on the east side there are rabbets in the molding at the bottom. It is
possible that there were vertical spacers here at one time. On both the south and west
sides there are shelves up to the ceiling. A light bulb fixture has a turn key that controls
the light at the source. On the inside door casing there is a metal “Coca-Cola” bottle
opener, and a mounted pencil sharpener. Near the floor on the west wall there is a device
called an “Adaptable Signal Appliance” made by Adaptabel.

Breakfast Nook:
The breakfast nook is on the west side of the kitchen. It has the same gold patterned
vinyl flooring. It has yellow walls and white trim. It also has baseboard heaters, but they
are different in design from those in the main kitchen. A 1 x 6 baseboard with shoe mold
and RB 163 base cap trim the room. A ceiling fan with three tulip globed incandescent
bulbs lights this room. There is a double window unit measuring 6'4" x 5'4" with two 6
over 6 double-hung sashes on the west side of this room. On the north side there is a
single 2'8" x 5'4" 6 over 6 double-hung window unit. The basement staircase leads out
of the south side of this room. A 29 1/2" x 6/8” double paneled door leads to the
basement.

Basement staircase upstairs landing:
This area contains the narrow winding staircase to the basement. There are a set of metal
cabinets and a 2'8” x 5'4” 6 over 6 double-hung window unit. There is a lantern-styled
light fixture. The wall from the west kitchen juts out into this space. The staircase is
Room 107

A pair of 3’6” x 9’2” doors with a 20” paneled jamb leads from room 108 into 107. A light switch is built into the west side of this massive jamb. Each door is hung on four hinges, and the doors have double mortise hardware. The walls in this room are painted in light yellow/gold paint and the trim is beige, similar to that in room 106. Some plaster is cracking, and the ceiling is peeling away in uniform strips. This might indicate fabric or wallpaper under the ceiling paint.

A 24” paneled wainscot surrounds the perimeter of the room, and it is topped with a chair rail. The height of this feature is 32 1/2”. The baseboards are constructed of 1 x 6 with a shoe mold, and topped with a 3/4” cove mold. The ceiling trim is different from that in room 108.

On the west facing interior wall, there are two cabinets, each with bottom double doors, a total of 24” wide, with wood below and glass above. The total unit is 50” high. Bullet hinges and mushroom pulls are the hardware on these cabinet doors. The glass doors above have six panes, with a four panes in a sunburst transom top.

Leading to the kitchen area is a double paneled 35” x 6’9” 1 3/8” door.
Room 108

A double paneled entry door leads into this room from the foyer. It is a 3’ x 6’9” x 1 1/2” door with a double-paned horizontal transom above. The angled Egyptian Revival frame is similar to those framing the other doors and windows on this floor. This room is painted in a light gold color, and has a lighter beige trim. There is evidence of light gold color on the trim. A beige carpet covers the floor. The room has two radiators, and the baseboard behind the radiator on the south wall is peeling, and the shoe mold is loose. These problems should be repaired.

The base trim is made of a 1 x 8 topped with Randall Brothers 1 3/8” 163 base cap. A 3/4” shoe mold finishes the bottom. A huge decorative cove mold trims the ceiling with a picture mold beneath.

The fireplace in this room is 38” wide x 17” deep. The firebox appears to be in good shape, and is fitted with gas logs. The hearth is 6’8” x 1’10”, and is made of a three-piece green and black stone tile that is 7/8” thick. This stone tile also surrounds the firebox and is 7 1/2” wide. The mantle is 6’6” x 10”. See pictures in the Appendix for its ornamentation.

On the north wall there is a large pocket door opening leading to room 107. On both sides of this opening are built-in bookshelves with cabinets underneath. The shelves are of the push-in clip type, and the shelving itself is 1/4” thick. Inside the cabinets is what
appears to be a red stained and faux burl-grained decorative finish. The cabinet doors have mushroom pulls. Ghosts from many books are in these cabinets, and the size fits some of those books that are in boxes in the basement.

The ceiling plaster in this room is cracked in some areas, and a large area of paint is peeling. The windows leading to the Florida room and on the south wall have Dictograph burglar alarm sensors, and mortised sash lifts. See descriptions of the Florida room for window discussion and detail. Also see this section of a discussion of the doors between these rooms.

**Room 109 (Florida Room)**

The Florida room off of Room 108 is the final west-facing room on the first floor. It has a brick floor, and over it are two courses of brick. On these courses rest jalousy windows. The ceiling is made of a 1 x 4 tongue and groove V-joint siding, and it is painted white. This paint is uniformly peeling all over suggesting moisture damage, and perhaps an unsound or incompatible coat underneath. Moisture access should be assessed, and the area should be repaired.

A 4” crown mold and 2” picture mold trim the ceiling. Six boxed columns frame the jalousy windows in the west wall, and are topped with a 1 5/8” crown mold. There are four jalousy window units across the west wall, each with a 52” seven-horizontal light arrangement and two surrounding 18” working transoms. The transom on the immediate
south side of the west doors has been replaced with Plexiglas. A ghost of the window unit exists.

The exterior doors on the west wall are two-door units that have 4’7” x 6’8” single paned glass. The door has a key-in-knob lock and a double cylinder deadbolt. Both doors are operable, and have heavy-duty door closers installed. Above the door unit is a 3 by 3 horizontal fixed transom.

A porch-type ceiling light is in the center of the room and two lantern-like electrical sconces also provide light. Ceiling fans hang from both ends of the room.

On the north wall, the three windows are 7’ high and are all 7 paned working jalousy units. The one in the center is 52” wide, and the two surrounding are 33” wide. Screens are in place.

On the south wall there is a 3’ x 6’8” exterior jalousy door with a three-paned transom above. The screen is missing from this door. The door is stamped with “ProtectU.” This may be the manufacturer, or could be the model name for this door unit.

Further west on this south wall is a 33” x 7’, 7-paned jalousy window. In the southwest corner is a 52” x 7’ single paned stationary glass window. There is a ghost of a window unit, and perhaps the original unit was damaged and replaced by this single pane.
On the interior west wall the original exterior windows for the west wall remain. On the south end there is a 3’6” x 6’8” double-hung 6 over 6 window with working louvered blinds in the original hardware. On the north end of this wall is a triple window unit measuring 11/6 wide by 6/8 high. These three double-hung 6 over 6 windows are about 32” from the floor. Working louvered shutters in the original hardware frame this large unit.

Two sets of 48” doors lead into room 108. The Florida room doors are both pairs of fixed louvered doors that swing out into the space. Inside a 48” pair of 8-paneled French doors swing into room 108. These doors have bronze-colored hardware and mortise lock sets. 48” four-light transoms top these louvered door units.

This arrangement of doors and windows, and the elevation of this space suggests that before the Florida room was constructed, a porch may have been in its place. Otherwise these seemingly original louvered doors would have led nowhere.

**Bath outside room 101**

The door leading into this bathroom is a 2’6” x 6’10” x 1 3/8” double paneled door. Above it is a 16” double paneled transom. The lock set on this door is of the mortise type, and in the bathroom the knob is a milky white glass, while the outside is bronze. The walls are painted a peachy buff color, above a 46” ceramic tile base. The tiles themselves are 5 1/2” x 6” and are painted white. Topping this ceramic tile is a plain wooden chair.
The base of the ceramic tile is a black semi-glazed 5 1/2” sanitary tile base, and the floor is made of a 1 1/4” square gray-green mosaic floor tile. Built into the wall tiles are an inset soap/cloth holder and toilet paper holder.

The tub is a 30” x 64” curved white porcelain fixture, with what seem to be the original American Standard “Standard” porcelain fixtures. The sink is also a white American Standard porcelain fixture with a stamp underneath of 12/15/58. This sink has a “Brass-Craft” chrome faucet and handles. It is recommended that this feature remain.

The L-shaped countertop is covered in a gray-black patterned laminate. Underneath the sink on the east side of the bathroom there are two small cabinets, and on the south-most edge, a rolling and curved built-in laundry hamper is placed. There is one small drawer on the north side of the sink, and three drawers on the south side. On the short and north end of the “L” there is a louvered door that conceals a small radiator. Above there is a wooden medicine cabinet with a mirror. Two brass sconce lights flank this medicine cabinet. On the north wall there is a 2’ x 5’4” 4 over 4 window with the common Egyptian Revival trim configuration. Chrome sash lifts are mortised into the bottom sash.

**Closet/Dressing Room outside room 101**

The dressing room has doors that go into the room 101, room 102, and the bathroom discussed above. A light gold carpet covers the floor. On the west wall there is a 48” wide two-door set of single paneled doors. This is clearly a linen closet, with tags on the
shelves inside indicating which linens go where. Wooden door stops protrude from the baseboards.

The door that leads into the hallway (room 102) is a 36 1/2” x 6’8” x 1 1/2” double paneled door with a single cylinder deadbolt and a mortise handset.

A closet door on the north side of the room is a 2’8” x 6’3” x 1 3/8” double paneled door, and it is finished out in the common downstairs trim. This door also has a single cylinder deadbolt, and appears to be hand-planed. Shelves and rods are unfinished in this closet. The hardwood floor in this closet runs north-south.

The door that leads into Room 101 is a 2’8” x 6’ x 4 3/4” double paneled door with a mortise lock set and a skeleton key. It is also finished out in the common angular downstairs trim.

The doors in this section of the house may be evidence that much of the millwork, including doors, windows, and trim were created on-site. The short doors are correctly proportioned: the panels are proportional to the size of the door. Historically, much millwork was created on site, and this type of craftsmanship would be very difficult to maintain if the worker did not have the spaces at hand to measure during construction.

On the south wall of this room there is a shelving unit with four shelves above and louvered cabinet doors below. The unit goes nearly to the ceiling and is 67” wide.
A drop light fixture with daisies and green leaves houses four small bulbs.

The Upstairs:

Room 201

This bedroom has 2 1/2” hardwood floors and a base mold that consists of a 1 x 6, a shoe mold, and a 1 3/8” base cap (similar to Randall Brothers 163 base cap). On the east wall it has a double-hung 6 over 6 window flanked with four-paned working casement sashes on both sides. In the center of the ceiling is a ceiling fan.

The entrance door is a 35 1/2” x 6’8” four-paneled door. The door is trimmed with a 1 x 6 casing and what appears to be a 1 3/8” base cap, topped with a plain back band. Above the door is a three-paned pivoting transom. The door has a mortise lock set.

In the threshold of the door there are tacks pointing up, and may be evidence that there was some other threshold and/or carpet in this area.

The door to the closet on the west wall is interesting. On the bedroom side it is a double paneled interior door. On the inside, however, it is a four-paneled door.

There are two radiators in this room, on the east wall. The one furthest south is 26” high by 32” wide, and the one on the north end of the room is 38” high and 32” wide. Water
damage to the porch ceiling above might have been caused if the original radiator failed or was somehow damaged. One of the radiators in this room matches those in room 203.

There are two electric sconce lighting fixtures on the south wall. There are some old-looking electrical outlets on the baseboards. There is also a phone jack in this room.

From this room there is a dressing room 202, which is in relatively bad shape. The light gold paint is quite dirty, and some shelves are collapsing.

From this dressing room there is an entrance to an attic space that runs the full length of the main southern face of the house. The rafters in this space are 1 7/8” x 4 3/4”. The roof decking appears uniform and measures 1” x 7 3/8”. Floorboards of random widths run east-west except in the most westerly 10’ of the structure, where they are constructed of recycled tongue and groove lumber and run north-south. Junction boxes are in evidence and a roof vent with a humidity control is installed.

**Room 203**

This room is very similar to room 201, having an identical window unit and entrance door/transom arrangement. The baseboard trim is also the same. Similar to the threshold of Room 201, there are tacks indicating another layer of carpet of flooring in this area. The apron below the window in this room is embedded in the plaster. This window has an air conditioner and it has hardware for two sets of window dressings.
This room is carpeted, in a beige short pile. On some of the baseboard there is evidence of a light gold coat of paint.

On the west wall there are two 26” high x 32” wide “Crane” radiators with covering hoods. There are two sconce lights on the south wall, and two on the north. Wiring mortised into the baseboards appears to be of an older style.

The closet door on the west wall has a four-paneled arrangement, and this is true on both sides of the door.

On the north wall there is a small four-paneled plywood door that leads to an attic space. A “Merlite” fire alarm is installed, and there are newspapers from 1939. There is also some packaging for the Hill Floral Products Co. Cut Flower Division, Richmond, Indiana, addressed to Atlanta Wholesale Floral.

Room 204:

Room 204 is painted a peachy-buff color on its upper section, and the trim is white. White glazed ceramic tiles that are 4 1/4” x 4 1/4” are applied to the bottom 48” of the exposed walls, and under the cabinets there appears to be a cement-based gray tile board. The top of the ceramic tile is capped with a 2 1/2” plain chair rail. Also tiled-in are a toilet paper holder and a soap holder.
The bathtub is a 29” x 66” curved porcelain American Standard tub with the handles for the faucet embedded in the west tile wall. There is evidence that the faucet has been either repaired or replaced, and damage to the surrounding tile still remains. From the attic you can see how access to the fixtures is gained.

The low cabinets in this room are L-shaped with the long stretch on the east wall, and the short stretch on the north wall. The doors are stained and louvered with four sets of drawers, a cabinet under the sink, and a bottom hinged laundry hamper. The hardware is surface-mounted chrome with bullet hinges and mushroom pulls.

The American Standard and Radiator Sanitary porcelain sink is stamped with 6/3/57, made in Louisville, USA. There is evidence that the plumbing under the sink has also been repaired. The original cold water service is stubbed off and replaced. “Citation” is embossed on the sink’s faucet. The toilet is also American Standard.

Above the sink there is a wooden medicine cabinet with a mirror. Inside there is a metal toothbrush holder. On each side of the medicine cabinet there is a brass sconce light fixture.

The flooring is a gold patterned vinyl. (not the same pattern as the kitchen.) Three towel holders are surface-mounted in this room.
The entrance door is a 2’0 x 6’9” four-paneled door, trimmed out in 1 x 6 with a plain backband. The mortise lock set has a milky white knob on the bathroom side and a bronze knob on the hall side.

On the west wall there is a 27” x 27” four-paneled casement window. On the north wall there is a double hung 6 over 6 window. Both of these windows have louvered shutters as interior window dressings.

On the double hung window’s sash lock there is evidence of gold paint and of a light green paint.

Room 205

This peachy-pink bedroom with white trim has two double-hung 6 over 6 windows on the north wall. They have mini-blinds and have curtain hardware. The floor is covered with a peach-colored carpet over hardwood floors. There is evidence of old tacks in the floor, suggesting that other flooring treatments have been applied.

The baseboards are 1 x 6, but the base cap is unlike any other in the house.

A two-door closet built out about 20” in the room has gold carpet, and gold paint. The base cap in the closet is like that found in the other upstairs bedrooms. Behind the radiator there is evidence of a gold paint and a pinker paint.
With the exception of one outlet, all of the electrical service in this room is surface mounted under conduit. Wiring goes to wall outlets and to a ceiling fan in this manner.

There is an access door to the attic, but this section of the attic is not floored.
The Cottage

The exterior of the small garden house is guttered and is covered with yellow vinyl siding. Black vinyl blinds are also installed on most windows. On this vinyl there is some sign of mildew, and there is some vegetation growing up the foundation. On the back of the house there is evidence that there is a layer of Styrofoam insulation over at least one layer of historical wooden clapboard siding. The vegetation should be cleared, and the mildew removed.

The front facade of this building has an arched tongue and groove ceiling on the stoop, with two half-columns against the wall, and two columns supporting the stoop roof. The supporting column base on the south has been repaired. The bottom remains untrimmed, and the plates under both columns show some water damage. The source of the damage should be ascertained, and repairs made where necessary.

The front door is a 3’ x 6’8” x 1 3/4” four-paneled door with a sunburst light on top. There is also a four-paned sunburst transom above the door unit. Covering this is an aluminum storm door. This door unit is painted black. There is a heavy knocker on the door. Above, there is a lighting fixture, but the globe is missing. Water damage on the brick stoop floor is also evident. The floor definitely needs to be repointed. On each side of the front door, the front facade has a 2’10” x 5’2” double-hung 6 over 6 window.
On the south wall there are two quarter-circle louvered vents. There is a drop cord running from the roof to the ground.

From the south side can be seen a chimney that has been banded and blocked. A professional mason should inspect this chimney for safety considerations. A large television antenna has also been attached here. This should be removed.

On the North wall there are two double-hung 6 over 6 windows with vinyl blinds. The sills on these windows need paint.

The west wall has three double-hung 6 over 6 windows. It also has three crawl space access doors. All of the crawl space access doors are locked. Wiring on the west side of the building is exposed and should be inspected by a professional electrician.

Inside the cottage

The interior of this space is in relatively poor condition. The kitchen/living area has framed cabinets whose doors are missing and/or deteriorating. The faucet for the kitchen sink is missing parts. The plywood paneling is darkened. A green patterned countertop with a backsplash and metal trim are deteriorating. There is a Miami-Carey hood vent. The floor is covered with a dark brown patterned vinyl covering, which has a good bit of damage. The electricity is stubbed-in with surface-mounted junction boxes in the finished spaces. This room has a window air conditioner, and has both vents for a floor
furnace, and surface-mounted "Broan" heating units. Plumbing for an icemaker is in place.

The room has a dark green 1 x 6 baseboard with a 7'8" window stop used as a base cap. The door between the living room area and bedroom is a 2'6" x 6'8" x 1 3/8" hollow core lauan door.
There is hardware in the living room ceiling to hang plants and/or swag lights. There is a ceiling fan with five lamps in the center of the living space. The ceiling in this room is stipled.

The Bedroom
A small closet just inside the bedroom has a 1'6" x 6'8" x 1 3/8" hollow core lauan door with a single cylinder deadbolt lock.

On the south wall a jamb for an exterior 3' x 6'8" door has been enclosed and shelved in. This exterior door may have led onto some type of porch, steps, or to the greenhouse, because it is too high to exit onto the ground.

The bedroom is covered with plywood paneling, similar to that in the living room, up to a height of 7' 6" and then a deep recess runs around the remainder of the elevation with built-in cabinets across the top few feet of the room. At the southeast corner of the ceiling there is an access to the attic area near the chimney. There are wood brackets on
the walls that appear to have been used for some type of rod, perhaps to hold clothes and/or plants.

The ceiling of the bedroom sports a ceiling fan with one light. Interestingly the ceiling in this room is painted white flat, and is unstipled.

The Bathroom

This space includes a prefabricated undersink cabinet that supports a white shell-shaped sink. There is an American Standard toilet and a tub with what appears to be a ceramic tile surround. The tiles are a mixture of white and beige and they have beige grout. The bathroom ceiling is stipled.

In one corner of the bathroom there is a corner mold with a decorative cap. Shelving has been placed in a door opening in the bathroom. This may have historically been a door from the living room, or it may have been a shallow closet.
General Recommendations

Since the City of Marietta plans to rehabilitate Brumby Hall, it is recommended that any and all work conducted on Brumby Hall be completed in a manner consistent with the Secretary of the Interior’s Standards for Rehabilitation and Guidelines for Rehabilitating Historic Buildings (see Appendix). The historic character of Brumby Hall should be considered at all times, and the least invasive and gentlest methods should be used for any work on this structure. Any modifications to meet Americans with Disability Act requirements should not include an elevator to the second floor, and should be confined to the first floor area.

A structural integrity survey should be completed for Brumby Hall by a qualified professional.

Electrical and plumbing surveys should also be conducted by qualified professionals, and repairs should be made in a manner consistent with the Standards.

A professional pest inspection should also be conducted by a qualified professional.
A paint analysis has been conducted by Mary Ellen Higginbotham that was not made available for this report. Her analysis should be consulted before any repainting of Brumby Hall.
IMPLEMENTATION CRITERIA

for

THE INTERPRETATION PLAN

of

THE G.M.I. SUPERINTENDENT'S HOUSE

owned by

The City of Marietta, Georgia
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface .............................................................. 1  
Philosophy of Interpretation .................................... 2  
Architectural ...................................................... 3-4  
Landscape Architecture .......................................... 5-9  
Interior Design .................................................. 10-16  
Summary .......................................................... 17
PREFACE

There should be no doubt in anyone's mind of the significance of the former Georgia Military Institute Superintendent's Residence. The merit of this signification is multi-layered as well as multi-faceted. The scope of relevance reaches far, far beyond any one community's geographic boundaries. Insofar as the structure, it's surrounding gardens and grounds, and the ambient nature therein created, embody the societal psyche of the region which spawned G.M.I.; its preservation, and pledged continuance, are essential to the unbroken dignity and grace of a distinct culture which has persevered into the present.

That the State of Georgia initially located its military institute at Marietta, bespeaks the anticipated importance of the community, and bestowed upon it the respect of the entire southeastern homeland. From the G.M.I. enclave, of which this house is the only survivor, came not only future officers of the military, but 'gentlemen' who would serve as eventual political and social leaders.

From the onset, this sole remaining edifice of a once proud institution was always intended to serve more than as simple quarters for the commandant. This is exemplified by the unique spatial configuration in the first floor plan. The large west drawing room, and its attendant dining area, were meant as reception spaces for soirées, cotillions, etcetera. It fell upon the commandant's wife, as well as himself, to school these young men in the manners, customs, and overall gentility, that would be expected from them as representatives of the best their society's culture had to offer.

Here also were entertained the local elite, their wives, and daughters who perhaps would marry into the military caste. Elected delegates of the State passed through these hallways, debated issues, and meditatively strolled over garden paths.

During the conflict of 'The War Between The States', this building served as hospital. Its floors absorbed, equally, the ardent blood from men of opposing beliefs, here made neutral by unbiased pain and shared misery.

A commanding officer of the Army of Occupation settled in once, attempting to reconstruct a union disrupted, and a world, destroyed beyond reclamation.

Through all the adjustments, wrought by an ever changing globe; enduring division, abandonment, and deterioration, the house remained, serene on its hillside.

Sensitively revived in the 1920's, the structure, and its site, has stubbornly persisted into the present. It behooves the City of Marietta, Cobb County, and the State of Georgia, to guarantee this architectural treasure a respectful and graceful journey into the unbounded future.

With caution, care, and the aesthetics of its birth, once more will the 'genius of the place' reward ensuing generations.
PHILOSOPHY of INTERPRETATION

It is the intent of the City of Marietta, and its authorized review committee, that the former G.M.I. Superintendent's Residence be interpreted within context of current prevailing national standards on historic house museum treatment.

This means that on primary structures, at all times the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation will be adhered to. Any replicative building will be reflective of the Period of the Superintendent's House, in style and materials.

The grounds themselves will be restored/rehabilitated/revitalized/recreated, in accordance with the tenets of the American Society of Landscape Architects Committee on Historic Preservation, The National Park Service Historic Landscape Principles, and the Historic Landscape Guidelines of The National Trust for Historic Preservation.

The ADA Title II regulations will cover the facilities, insofar as their applicability to historic properties goes.

The interiors of the G.M.I. Superintendent's Residence will be interpreted as indicative of upper middle class taste and fashion of the Period 1850-1860. Overlaid on this Period will be documented, either site specific or comparative, those aspects of interior artifice and preference indicative of the Piedmont Georgia and Southeastern Region. Particular attention shall be paid to how Colonel and Mrs. Arnoldus Brumby might have lived in, and utilized all interior spaces, art and artifact, in consequence of Col. Brumby's role as Superintendent of G.M.I.!

Upgrading of modern utility systems, bathrooms, kitchen, and public accessible service areas, shall be treated with a shown sensitivity of Period Design harmonization.
As mentioned in the interpretative philosophy, the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation of Historic Structures is to be adhered to. This applies to all facets that fall under the Architect's provided services.

The Greek Doric columns of the five bay eastern facade are to be examined for stability and deterioration. Where repairs are necessary, any part over 75% replaced will be duplicated in like fashion and materials of original.

'Fancy' siding of eastern facade will be examined so as to determine if original to 1850 construction. If determined not so, replace with wide board flush siding, consistent with 19th century Greek Revival architectural techniques.

Examine condition of mid-20th century plastered porch ceiling and if deteriorated or endangering to frame structure by moisture retention, then remove. Replace with recessed ceiling panels in configuration appropriate to Period and house style.

Query acceptability of large porch lanterns. If paneled ceiling installed, consider flush mount lighting of area.

Determine safety and lifetime expectancy of current entry steps. Should replacement be advisable, do so in fashion consistent with regional treatment and architectural style.

Remove southeastern steps, and replace with ADA ramp constructed in harmonizing style and materials of facade.

Design removable ADA tread ramp for front door.

Recommend Period Appropriate Exterior Color Schemes.

Remove, strip, treat, repaint all exterior shutters. Determine if shutter holds, dogs, etc. correct per Period Interpretation. Make all operable.

Recommend exterior security systeming.

Place HVAC compressors in least obtrusive location. Hide in fashion consistent with interpretative philosophy.

Consider add-on humidification unit to Climate Control.

Place vents, returns, electrical outlets, etc., in locale that considers final furnishing placement.

Pipe and install gas logs in all fireplaces.

Remove all steam radiator fixtures and systeming.
Revamp first floor bathroom to ADA standards. Replacement fixtures and hardware to be of a period style.

Query redesign of drawing room niches, and DR china cabinets.

Query removal of breakfast room off kitchen and redesigning total area for catering standard facilities. Dumbwaiter?

Redesign west porch area to reflect Greek Revival 1850 era G.M.I. cadet entrance, transformed by late 19th or early 20th century into Solarium. Recommend small pane treatment. Use high R-value insulated glass. Remove existing aluminum awnings.

Examine safety and condition of existing rear brick steps and handrail. If removed; redesign in style, and materials, which will be consistent with original architectural intent. Query tread/riser ratio for rental purposes and ease.

Remove south steps leading off solarium.

Install split-system climate control within attic framework. Secure against excessive vibration and noise.

Query feasibility of providing bathroom access thru attic area. Where new fixtures and hardware installed, do so in period style. Recommend creative discussion on placement of new 2nd floor bathroom.

Query future use of former sewing room.

If balcony anticipated over solarium roof, provide french door access via center west window. Balustrade of balcony must be indicative of original construction Period in style and form.

Enter discussion on revamping of existing 1950's pool house into food service, etc., area. Consider possible redesign.

Query renovation plans and procedures on existing garage. Consider restyling in carriage house manner of 1850-60 period.

Any accessory buildings proven necessary, i.e. tool house, storage shed, etc., shall be in style and materials of 1850-60.

Query condition and life expectancy of existing roofing material. Make recommendations for future replacement in material/s indicative of original construction period.

Query thermostat controlled attic ventilation system.

Query installation of washer & dryer in basement for house specific linens, etcetera.
As the grounds area of the G.M.I. Superintendent's House: east of the formal boxwood gardens, in front, and to the north side, are treated in an informal manner, then any change or added new landscaping should be in the best A.J. Downing tradition. It is preferred that plant material primarily be either indigenous to the Piedmont Georgia and/or Southeastern Region. Or import items in popular use during the 1850-60 time frame.

New shrubbery shall be no less than 3-gallon in container size.

New trees shall be no smaller than 6-foot in height.

Paving of the entrance drive, and the new access byway, should be done in a material whose surface appearance is compatible with the stated philosophy of interpretation on the site.

Query any anticipated paving in other areas.

Query treatment, and materials, of/for new landing stage at base of primary entrance steps, if any.

Query lighting design, and fixtures, whether security or aesthetic for entire eastern & northeastern property.

Query new entry gates of Period Design.

Query any landscape ornamentation, a.k.a. statuary, lawn furniture, urns, tubs, trellis, etc.

New landscape baffle and/or sound barrier, set against Powder Springs St. traffic, should be in both design and plantings appropriate to interpretation philosophy.

Any visual or audio screening on any other part of the property must be in material, and treatment, befitting of Period Design.

Any landscape screening of HVAC compressors, or other modern mechanicals, must be in style or design of surrounding grounds.

Any pedestrian or vehicular barriers, railings, etc., are to be in design and materials appropriate to 1850-60 Period on all areas outside formal boxwood gardens. Areas within terraces and/or parterres are to be mid-20th century Neo-Colonial, or appropriate to time frame of H.B. Owens designed grounds.

Query mapping or lay-out of eventual underground watering and sprinkler system. Anticipate installation under hardscaping.

NO plant material may be removed, relocated, pruned, without approval of asigenee of City Authorized Review Committee.!!!
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT

**Formal Boxwood Terraces:**

EAST-WEST Alleé - Examine feasibility of lifting and resetting existing brick walkway. If replaced, choose brick and pattern correct for 1920-30 Neo-Colonial. Crown walkway. Limit use of free lime concrete, which alters soil PH and will endanger extant boxwood root system.

In consultation with architect, design apropos landing pad for ADA rampway alongside house south side.

Redesign south house-side strip garden in spirit and materials of Hubert B. Owens 1920-30 intent. [?annual pockets?]

Query redesign of alleé brick steps per ADA (?)

Query tread/riser ratio on alleé steps for safety and ease.

Query stability of all brick walls fronting alleé.

Query amount of cut-back in order to revitalize boxwood alleé.

UPPER BOXWOOD PARTERRE - Remove existing maples from entry level small parterre. If replaced, choose deep rooted tree so as not to endanger box. (?Possibly Honey Locust?)

Restore & Revitalize small entry parterre.

Test trench and discover original pathway material. Reinstitute!

Query amount of cut-back to revitalize extant boxwood.

Reinstall planting beds within boxwood quadrants. Plant with seasonal materials available and befitting 1920-30 Period.

Query concave trimming of south screening magnolias, in order to reveal original small box parterre.

Query opening a ADA entrance through privet and box, on east central side and connecting with new paved byway. Query whether privet is of original design - consider removal.

Query placement of planted/unplanted urn on pedestal, statuary, lights, sound-masking fountain, etc., in large box quadrants.

Query introduction of any deep rooted high crown shade trees.

Query safety & condition of brick steps to present pool terrace.

Query ADA entrance to present pool terrace, from upper parterre, via former pocket-garden behind current pool house.

(6)
POOL TERRACE [Former Perennial Garden] - Remove swimming pool, and surrounding concrete paving.

Consult with architect on final footprint of revamped cabana.

Based on above, recreate relevant elements of original gardens, front and back of new structure. Original designs of H.B. Owens are to be used for these revitalized and recreated gardens.

Query condition and tread/riser ratio on existing brick steps from pool terrace to allee and prior knot garden at house rear.

Consider removal of above steps, and replacing with low rise and deep tread plus set-in wheelchair tracks, for ADA accessibility to large fountain terrace at house rear (prior knot garden).

Examine safety & condition of brick steps to rose garden level.

Recreate relevant elements of south pocket-garden [shrub] area remaining behind existing pool house, per original blueprints.

ADA access new perennial garden terrace via former shrub garden connected by earthen/grass ramp to upper parterre terrace.

Reconfigure steps to lower small rose garden per original plans.

ROSE GARDEN TERRACES - Restore large rose garden as per original blueprints of H.B. Owens. Replant all original rose species, and other plants listed on original plan.

Remove pool pump house & equipment.

Make entrance from allee ADA accessible.

Query condition and stability of east and south brick retaining walls and all steps. If necessary, restore.

In consideration of 65+/- years tree growth, recreate small upper rose garden as per original plans. Replicate 1920-30's Neo-Colonial rose pillars. Replant area as plan specified.

Remove all bird or wind planted trees, etc., from areas.

Query amount of cut-back in order to revitalize extant box.

Stake and mark all original remaining rose beds. Revitalize.

Level, crown, and resod original turf pathways.

At proper season, prune and reshape original on site rosebushes.
LANDSCAPE ARCHITECT

FOUNTAIN TERRACE [Former Knot Garden] - Examine condition and level of existing brick terrace. Consider resetting. If reset or reconfigured, deliberate setting in knot garden pattern in contrasting brick color, accommodating new fountain & pool.

Replace existing figural fountain with cast 2-3 tier fountain consistent in design with 1850-60 time frame. Query enlarging pool surround. Create new fountain & pool curbing (?raise?).

Thin and/or limb up four existing Koelreuteria paniculata.

Query amount of cut-back in order to revitalize existing box.

Query ornamental & security lighting for area. Fixtures must be within Period Design context of Interpretative Philosophy.

Added statuary, planting urns, etc., must be within 1850-60 time frame in design and materials (replicative allowed).

Tables & chairs in area must be of classical inspired design. NO cast-resin allowed!

Consider exterior electrical outlets for service table/s.

Query annual/perennial planting pockets.

NORTHWEST SERVICE AREA - Make final determination on size and scope of this area, and submit to authorized review committe for comment and debate. Screen this area either/and architectural or horticultural, from entry and solarium view. Do not disturb root system of existing hollies.

Consider pea gravel paving for this area, or English Drive.

Allow privet hedge, running north from kitchen wing, to reach maximum height. Shape vis a vis A.J. Downing. If not high enough to screen service area, add vine supporting structure above.

Consider house accessory buildings in this area. See architect.

"COLONIAL COTTAGE GARDENS" TERRACE - Determine if old tank from oil burning heat system still below grade. If so, remove according to new environmental codes on disposal of such.

Query safety and stabilization of south former greenhouse retaining wall. Offer options.

Investigate possibility of erecting small new greenhouse on northern edge of terrace, to allow growing of annuals, etc., for
site, house, gardens and grounds. Nest in among bamboo grove. If greenhouse erected, consider kitchen herb garden outside. At present time, leave remaining terrace and cottage alone. Excepting possible screen planting along property line to mask hotel/conference center from rose garden terrace view.

ORCHARD & CUTTING GARDEN TERRACE - Clear area and reinstitute original purpose for house and hotel. Design and lay-out area either in antebellum or 1920-30's Neo-Colonial configuration.

REMAINING WOODED TRACT - The Authorized Review Committee is at the moment investigating the possibilities of installing a meandering path arboretum, dedicated to endangered plants of Piedmont Georgia. This area would be accessible on a full time basis to hotel and conference center guests, and seasonably available to the general public.
INTERIOR DESIGNERS

Per the Philosophy of Interpretation, the interiors of the G.M.I. Superintendent's Residence are to reflect the time frame of 1850 to 1860. The Period Design Principles relevant to this era reign supreme. The mid-Victorian concept of 'Harmony by Contrast' is paramount. Additional attention to the concept of room coloration based on compass direction must be heeded. Specific attention is to be paid as to how these theories were interpreted in the Piedmont Georgia Region. Southern preferences in furniture styles and woods, drapery treatments, materials, and seasonal treatment, etc., should be taken under strong advisement. At all times, avoid 'Decorator' approach. This includes all applied finishes, wall and ceiling surfaces, floors and/or their coverings, textiles and trimmings, mirrors, furnishings, lighting fixtures, objects d'art, art and artifact.

Additional consideration as to how the interior spaces would have been utilized and functioned under the occupancy of the G.M.I. Superintendent and his wife, Colonel and Mrs. Arnoldus Brumby, is your second guiding factor.

ENTRY:

Whereas the original wide pine floor boards have been replaced with narrow strip oak flooring, three options are available; to carpet the area, stain in parquet pattern, paint in geometric or mosaic design.
The Review Committee favors the latter option. Classic Southern preference would be black and white squares, set diagonally, with a mid-width black border. Without marble veining! Size of the squares and width of border is to based on proportioning of space popular during Interpretative Period. Consider commercial grade paint, such as Sherwin-Williams Tile-Clad II.

Doors and Trim should be examined, within proven procedure, for original applied finish treatment. If undiscovered, then faux wood-grain doors in crotch mahogany. Paint trim in Period recommended coloration that complements choice of wall covering.

Walls are to be papered in wainscot paper, ashlar block, and border. All in Interpretative Period scale and hallway tones.

Query ceiling rosette for front hallway light fixture.

Recommend 2-3 arm argand fixture for front hall, and oil lantern style for rear. NO Kerosene!

Query whether site had 'Springfield' system.

(10)
INTERIOR DESIGNERS

Entry:
Query pinstriping of ceiling.
Recommend marble top 'petticoat' table with large overmirror
Consider hallway settee and/or chairs of Interpretative Period.
Umbrella stand and/or hat rack.
Art work reflective of Site's original intent.

Ladies Parlor:
Overall design theme is 'Rococo Revival'.
Suggested color scheme of rich, yet pale, peach, blue, gold, and rose. All within Period tonation.
Carpet floor in Brussels, Axminster, or Aubusson weave.
Drape windows with full length lambrequins, a.k.a. 'Landsdowne'. Full layer as per Period. Appropriate cornices.
Examine fireplace for original finish. If discovered, replicate. Otherwise, finish suitably. Dress correctly.
Art work reflective of room use and Period.
Query light fixture source, and replication.
Period Design appropriate wallpaper.

Master Bed/Sitting Room: (ADA)
Overall Design Theme is 'Southern' high empire.
Replicate Col. & Mrs. Brumby's room.
Four poster teaster bed, properly draped.
Continuous drapery at windows. Over Period rods and rings.
Consider 'Irisé' or 'Ombre' wallpaper & border.
Male & Female Dressing table/bureau.
Comfortable Period sitting furniture.
INTERIOR DESIGNERS

**Master Bed/Sitting Room:**
Carpet floor in Period pattern and correct coloration.
Utilize extant closet. Treat door in Period BR applied finish.
Use natural linen for bed sheeting. Avoid colors.

**CONNECTING BATH (ADA):**
Though contemporary, treat in Period sensitive fashion. Colors harmonizing with adjoining bedroom.
Use natural long-staple [Sea Island] cotton terry toweling.
Period wallpapers, if any used.
Accessorize within Period Context.

**Col. Brumby's Library/Study:**
Overall Design Theme is 'Southern' combination of Charles X, Renaissance Revival, Late Regency, with Empire overtones.
Painted, stenciled, or stained, pierced or closed, cornice apropos Venetian Blind or ornamented shade. Alternate is 'styled' lambrequin over blinds.
Masculine, yet comfortable. Consider leather.
Paint or paper walls. If paint, consider border.
Treat mantle accordingly.
Carpet, or wood floor treated per room usage & style.
Query connecting 'powder room' with Ladies Parlor.
Treat room interior door suitably.
Query lighting fixture/s and location/s.
Consider desk and/or bookcase secretary.
Dress fireplace correctly.'
Artwork compatible with A. Brumby's G.M.I. role.
Military theme to objects d'art.

(12)
INTERIOR DESIGNERS

Drawing Room:
Treat as reception room for G.M.I. social events.

Theme may be Napoleon III, with either French Gothic or Renaissance Revival overtones.

Sitting furniture must be comfortable, perhaps overstuffed a.k.a. 'crapaud'. Arrange in conversational units.

So as to take advantage of external views and light, treat windows with appropriate 3/4 lambrequins with drawn voile.

Carpet floors appropriate to theme, colors, room scale.

Appearance of space should be lush, but durable.

Query lighting fixture/s and location/s.

Paper or paint walls. Consider border and/or grisé panels.

Make space and furnishings multi-purpose adaptable.

Dress mantle according to Period and Room Design theme.

Artwork and objects d'art should be room use specific.

Dining Room:

Follow Period Design Color and Theme recommendations in decor.

Instead of stationary table, use central drop-leaf with removable table ends.

Make space multi-purpose and adaptable as original was.

Treat window decoratively yet simply, in order to maximize view of Kennesaw Mountain.

Sideboard and server.

Mated mirrors over table ends on north wall.

Tiered crystal and bronze d'oré chandelier, candlelit.

Query subsidiary lighting fixture/s and location/s.

Chairs flexible to location. Comfortable. Period in style.

Choose china, crystal, silver in Period Specifics.
INTERIOR DESIGNERS

KITCHEN:
If client/guest usable, treat with color and Period sensitivity.
Ditto at windows.
Seamless flooring in Period patterning and coloration.
Chairs, stools, etc., in simple Period style. Paint or stained.

Solarium:
Treat according to late 19th or early 20th century accumulative 'Southern Aristocrat' use of such a space.
Treat windows in light softening, not light darkening, fashion.
Take full advantage of external views. Perhaps roll-up shades or blinds. Keep simple and within Period Design tenets.
Again, space and furnishings must be multi-purpose & adaptable.
Query light fixture/s and location/s. (Ceiling Fans?)
Side Tables should be Period flip-top card tables. Therefore usable for eating, games, etc. Yet occasional tables also.
Potted palms and/or plants of room's interpretative period.
Area rugs of sisal or coir, within Period Design tenets of such.

Second Floor - Hallway:
Treat wall surfaces and applied finishes differently than first floor. Follow Period recommendations for such areas.
Query light fixture/s and location/s.
Carpet space Period accordingly.
Consider small chest of drawers with mirror over. House Period.
Keep area simplified for luggage movement.
Perhaps narrow bookcase/s with variable guest reading materials.
Pinstripe or ornament ceiling in House Period style?
Second Floor - Executive Communication Center:


Cabinets, desks, etc., in wood tones.

Computer, faxes, etc., commonality in surface appearances.

Comfortable Lawson style loveseat in plaid, check, or stripe.

Recommended hallway bookcase/s may be relocated here.

Carpet same as hallway.

Adequate work lights, not just ornamental.

East Bedroom:

NOTE - These bedroom criteria are space interchangeable.

King four poster canted teaster bed, draped accordingly to Interpretation Period. Simplified Empire in style. Dark wood.

Period Sleigh bench or servant couch at bed foot.

Query molding at pent ceiling line. Greek Revival profile.

If wallpapered, carry to pent ceiling line. Border ceiling. If painted, carry paint to pent line, and narrow border.

Drape window simply, but richly, in BR Period fashion.

Carpet floor in Axminister weave, pattern & color Period.

Provide writing desk & chair of Interpretative Period.

Paired upholstered chairs, or settee & chair, in Second Empire.

Entertainment Armoire in simple Empire style. NO Neo-Colonial!

Provide mirror bureau w/drawers and/or dressing table. Period.

Should space allow, Query Period chaise lounge.

Simple, yet ample light fixture/s. Period style.

BR artwork appropriate by and for Period.

Marble-topped side piece for decanted sherry, etc., and fruit.
INTERIOR DESIGNERS

West Bedroom:

Query painted 'Cottage Style' furniture.

Double doubles in room. High or low post matching or mating beds. Perhaps cannonball, or similar. No canopies!

Woods mid to lighter tones. Contrast with other BR.

Treat wall surfaces as other BR. But differing patterns, colors, as per Period compass point tonations, and style of furnishings.

Ditto on carpet. Perhaps ingrain in this BR.

Simple, yet tasteful window treatment as per Period BR.

Similar seating pieces, but lighter in feel and coverings.

Ditto other BR on functional furniture, yet again Period simple.

Query Winter to Summer transition ambience.

Ditto other BR on lighting fixtures. Period in style; simpler.

All natural linens or linen/cotton bed sheeting.

Bathrooms:

Whether extant or new, treat in Period sympathetic style with fixtures and all applied finishes and flooring.

Harmonize in all above with designated BR connection.

Toweling should be as Master Bedroom.

Provide guests with natural cotton terry bathrobes-full length.

Lighting fixtures should be Period in feel and materials.

Note: When term 'Period' is used non-connective, this means in Interpretative Period, i.e. 1850-1860.
Mr. Reneau de Beauchamp  
The Current Past  
114 Forkner Drive  
Decatur, Georgia 30030  

Dear Mr. de Beauchamp;

Enclosed is my proposal for a Paint Investigation of The G. M. I. Superintendent's Residence in Marietta, Ga. which you, as a member of the Authorized Review Committee, requested. Although both site and laboratory investigations are needed to obtain the most accurate paint history of a building, it is my professional recommendation that as a minimum a Paint/Finishes Survey be conducted and the collection of samples for a future, if not present, microscopic analysis. I can be reached at (404) 333-0284 if you have any additional questions.

Thank you and the other members of the committee for your consideration.

Sincerely,

Maryellen Higginbotham  
Applied Finishes Analyst
INTRODUCTION

The G. M. I. Superintendent's Residence is one of Marietta's oldest homes. Built in 1851 in the Greek Revival style and remodeled in the 1920's, this house still retains the majority of its original classical features: pedimented gable, fluted columns, pilasters, transom and sidelights, cornice moldings, two-panel doors, and simple pilaster/lintel mantels. The G. M. I Superintendent's Residence has been purchased by the City of Marietta to become an important component in the planned Marietta Conference Center. Its Greek Revival style is considered to be representative of antebellum Marietta, and its classical style has been chosen as the basis for the design of the new complex. Andrew Jackson Downing and Andrew Jackson Davis, nineteenth century landscape and building architects, wrote that the color of a building is as important as its form because color is the first impression the viewer perceives.

The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation and Guidelines for Rehabilitating Historic Buildings strongly recommends "identifying, retaining, and preserving the features and finishes that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building ...." These recommendations apply to both the exterior and the interior. Paint/finishes analysis to determine the paint history of a building is an integral part of a "Historic Structure Report", the planning guide for rehabilitation projects. What are the important representative finishes in a Marietta Greek Revival style house? Remodeling of The G. M. I. Superintendent's Residence in the 1920's does not necessarily mean the loss of the evidence of original finishes, it may be covered by multiple layers of paint and materials. The major remodeling of this building took place over 70 years ago and is itself a significant part of the architectural history of the building. A preliminary examination of both the exterior and the interior of this house indicates that there is enough visible paint buildup on many of the original elements to warrant a finishes analysis survey.

There are three basic methods of paint/finishes investigation — Research Survey Method; Microscopical Study Method; and Microchemical Analysis Method. Paint/finishes analysis is an comparative investigative process and its validity is best achieved by studying more than one sample of the architectural elements and materials in each room and of each exterior elevation. All surfaces are related and each finish is important to the overall decorative scheme and character of the room or building. Investigation should begin before any materials are changed/removed and continued during the rehabilitation process. Original materials may be uncovered during the construction process and should be documented before they are lost or covered.

It is recommend that a Paint/Finishes Research Survey be conducted of The G. M. I. Superintendent's Residence before any additional remodeling is conducted. The information resulting from such a survey would be important not only for selecting historically appropriate paint/finishes for this restoration/rehabilitation project, but also for historical documentation of this significant building.

OBJECTIVE

The objective of this research is to determine, if possible, evidence of the original decorating schemes for the exterior and/or the interior of The G. M. I Superintendent's Residence.
TIMING AND COST

Timing and cost of the finishes survey would depend upon the extent of the requested survey. Options are presented below.

Option One

Exterior Paint Survey: First Floor Only

Methodology:
- Paint survey of the following architectural elements; Entablature, Columns, Pilasters, Doors & Framing, Windows & Framing, Front Grooved Wallboard, Side Clapboards, Porch Railing, and Brick Foundation.
- Multiple in-situ examinations of corners, edges, crevices, etc. (multiple areas on each element on each elevation) using scraping and chemical methods of exposure and lighted magnification.
- Use differences in numbers and colors of paint layers, relevant measuring equipment, and knowledge of historical materials, paints and paint application to determination/compare original with new or replacement materials.
- Written Report.

Time Frame: 1-2 days on site
Fee: $600.00

Option Two

Exterior Paint Survey: First Floor

Methodology:
- Same procedures as Option One

Interior Paint Survey: First Floor

Methodology:
- Paint survey in first floor primary rooms and of the following architectural elements; Cornices, Doors & Frames, Staircase, Windows, Mantels, and Baseboards,
- Same procedures as Option One.

Time Frame: 3-4 days on site
Fee: $1,200

Option Three

Exterior Paint Survey: First Floor
Interior Paint Survey: First and Second Floors

Methodology:
- Same procedures as Option One

Time Frame: 4-5 days on site
Fee: $1,500

One third of fee is requested when research begins and balance upon presentation of written report.
MARYELLEN M. HIGGINBOTHAM
5028 Laurel Bridge Drive
Smyrna, GA 30082
(404)-333-0284

EDUCATION

Master of Science
Interior Design (preservation focus)
University of North Carolina at Greensboro, 1992

Bachelor of Science
Biology
Alabama College, 1965

Bachelor of Fine Arts
Historic Preservation & Interior Design
The Savannah College of Art and Design, 1985 & 1988

EXPERIENCE

PRESERVATION /DESIGN

Historic Interior Design:

• Butts County Courthouse. Jackson, GA. Conducted an interior finishes surveys of the 1898 building for a Historic Structure Report.

• Inman Park United Methodist Church. Atlanta, GA. Coordinated finishes analysis to determine early decorative finishes in the vestibule and sanctuary of the 1898 church building.


• Weir-Jordan House. Greensboro, NC. Graduate student project. Conducted historical, architectural, and finishes analyses of the c. 1840 style house currently occupied by the Greensboro Woman’s Club. Analyses presented in written and slide presentation formats.

• Sanders House. Greensboro, NC. Graduate student project conducted to assist the College Hill Neighborhood Association in its efforts to save this 1922 bungalow in the College Hill Historic District. Project included design analysis, photography, and measured drawings of the Sanders House and of 3 additional bungalow style houses. Developed a design concept for expanding and adapting the house for continued use. Project presented in graphic and slide presentation formats.

Research and Documentation:

• Martin Bishop House. Aucilla, FL. Researched and documented the c. 1850 log cabin. Study included archival and field research, photography, measured drawings, and oral history.

• Stone buildings at Stonemill Apartments. Marietta, GA. Conducted historical research to determine early history of the two stone buildings currently used as the office and club house. Age--c. 1900, material--stone, use--mill/distillery make them significant early commerical buildings in Cobb County, GA.
PRESERVATION/DESIGN (CONT.)


- **The Old City Hotel.** Savannah, GA. Student project. Assisted with the research and documentation of the c. 1820 building. Prepared measured drawings of facade and staircase details for inclusion in the Historic American Building Survey.

Historic Properties Surveys:

- **I-House Survey.** Whitsett, NC. Graduate Student Project. Documented 12 existing 19th century dwellings in the Whitsett Community which were built in the I-house plan. Report included a map, local history, original owners, drawings of house footprint, exterior photographs, and some interior photographs.

- **Bungalow Survey.** Greensboro, NC. Graduate Student Project. Researched and documented 350 existing bungalow style houses in the Fisher Park Historic District. Developed maps showing date, location, and style.

EDUCATION/INTERPRETATION

- **Graduate Assistant.** Department of Housing & Design, University of North Carolina at Greensboro, Greensboro, NC. Coordinated and conducted undergraduate historic preservation architectural documentation and paint analysis projects. Assisted with historic preservation philosophy classes.

- **Interpreter.** Juliette Low National Girl Scout Center. Savannah, Ga. Interpreter of special interest programs on 19th century American women artists and on history and basic techniques of weaving.

- **House Museum Coordinator.** Savannah, GA. Coordinated and implemented all activities related to the operation of The Isaiah Davenport House -- administrative, curatorial, educational, interpretative, and retail. Planned and implemented new operations program and budget. Improved scheduling for over 80 volunteers. Coordinated transition of retail program from gift shop to museum shop.

EMPLOYMENT HISTORY


ADDITIONAL EDUCATION


PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATIONS

National Trust for Historic Preservation; Vernacular Architectural Form; Georgia Trust for Historic Preservation; Vernacular Georgia; Cobb Landmarks and Historical Society; Museum of Southern Decorative Arts; Allied Member, ASID
Overview

The Historic Preservation Section (HPS) of the Georgia Department of Natural Resources undertook a special two-year project emphasizing domestic architecture, archeology and landscape. The overview presented below is taken from the results of that project, *Georgia's Living Places: Historic Houses in their Landscape Settings* (HPS 1991).

"Georgia has a rich landscape heritage and love of gardens that has been handed down from generation to generation. Georgia's ancestors maintained strong ties with the land and endowed the state with a strong landscape tradition." (HPS 1991: III-1). Styles in American garden history generally changed gradually over time. In fact garden styles often continued for extended periods of time even when new styles came into vogue (HPS 1991: III-1). Historic Georgia garden design has been divided into the following four broad periods- the Colonial/Early American (1733-1820), the Antebellum Period (1820-1860), the Victorian Period (1860-1900), and the Early Twentieth Century (1900-1940) (HPS 1991: III-5-10).

Changes to the grounds of Brumby Hall made over time are discussed in the history section. In addition, a description of how the grounds were impacted by the Civil War is included in the archeology section.
**Description of the Grounds**

The existing condition of the grounds is discussed in this section, followed by a detailed site inventory. An analysis of the site is included in the recommendations chapter.

The site is very wooded with ornamental gardens divided by low brick walls. A formal, geometrically designed “parterre” garden is still in existence, although it is very overgrown and not well maintained. Walkways and the terrace are of brick. Three buildings are on the site- the residence, a garage, and a small cottage. The foundation of a greenhouse is observable adjacent to the cottage.

Previous chapters and sections have outlined the history and development of the site. Although the grounds have been severely impacted over time, the present condition of the site most closely reflects the Antebellum Period. The site landscape is a combination of gardens, yards and grounds. These landscape areas are described below in the site inventory.

Trees on the site that were popular during the Antebellum Period include Red Maple, Elm, Southern Magnolia, Water Oak, and Willow Oak. Other trees found on the site include Dogwood, Hickory, Golden Raintree, Tulip Poplar and Mulberry. There are three predominant shrubs on the site- Holly, Boxwood and Privet. Boxwood was popular during the Antebellum Period as well as the Early Twentieth Century.
Site Inventory

The site inventory contains collected and organized information about the grounds. The site inventory information is presented below in a written format and graphically in a Site Inventory Plan in the Appendix. Landscape areas have been labeled on the Site Inventory Plan and are discussed in the Vegetation Section below. The Existing Conditions Plan for the Georgia Military Institute Superintendent's Residence dated June 29, 1995 by Smallwood, Reynolds, Stewart, Stewart, and Associates, Inc. Architects (SRSS) was used as the base map for the Site Inventory Plan. A copy of the SRSS Existing Conditions Plan is included in the Appendix. Supplemental information about the grounds is contained in Section III.

Site location

The site is located immediately North of a commercial development owned by the Downtown Marietta Development Authority (DMDA). The commercial development includes two retention ponds, a clubhouse and a golf course. A six story resort tower, conference center and parking lot are currently under construction. A Site Grading and Grading Plan dated June 1, 1995 for the Marietta Conference Center and Resort by SRSS shows the proposed development. A copy of this plan is included in the Appendix.
A residential neighborhood along Griggs Street is located immediately North of the site. This neighborhood consists of modest frame house on small lots.

**Vehicular circulation**

The site faces Powder Springs Street, a five lane urban designed road with a sidewalk and a concrete retaining wall in front of the Brumby Hall grounds. Powder Springs Street has been widened and carries a very high volume of traffic seven days a week.

The circular asphalt driveway provides an entrance location from Griggs Street and an exit location onto Powder Springs Street. In addition, the driveway provides access to the three bay garage. The driveway varies in width from a minimum of nine feet close to the garage to a maximum of 18 feet in front of the residence. A vehicle path is evident beyond the pavement which leads to the cottage. This vehicle path is not paved on lawn in Grounds Area 5.

**Topography**

The Site Grading and Drainage Plan by SRSS contains topographic information at a two foot contour interval. The lowest points of the site are at the driveway entrance on Griggs Street and the driveway exit onto Powder Springs Street. The driveway is quite steep at both the entrance and the exit. Although the majority of the site is relatively level, there are several areas of erosion. These erosional areas include the upper level of Garden Area
3; the area between the DMDA property and the north retention pond; and the area between the brick terrace and the side driveway. The filled-in pool area has no vegetation coverage and has poor drainage.

Entrance to the house requires access from steps. Steps are located on the east and south side of the covered front porch. In addition, steps are located on the west and south side of the rear solarium.

The majority of the garden, yard and ground areas are level or have a gentle slope. Walkways are primarily comprised of brick with two to four steps of brick leading into the garden areas and to facilitate grade changes between garden areas. The brick walkways are very overgrown, slick when wet and due to the number of steps in several locations, handicap accessibility is limited.

Gravel comprises the surface of the walkways in Garden Area 1. The gravel walkways are discernible due to the compactness of the soil rather than the visibility of gravel on the surface. The walkway width is very narrow and the majority of the gravel has become buried over time.

There is no evidence of any walkways within either Garden Area 2 or Garden Area 3. Garden Area 2 contained a swimming pool and poolhouse from the 1950s until a few months ago. The Existing Conditions Plan shows the swimming pool and poolhouse were still in existence on June 29, 1995. Garden Area 2 formerly contained a perennial garden
designed by Landscape Architect, Hubert B. Owens. Garden Area 3 formerly contained a rose garden also designed by Hubert B. Owens.

Drainage

Construction at the adjacent DMDA property has caused erosion problems on the grounds, especially in the upper portion of Garden Area 3 and the southern portion of Yard Area 1. Water appears to drain away from the house and cottage on all sides; however, overgrown plant material next to these structures causes water to be held close to the foundation.

Vegetation

The site landscape is a combination of gardens, yards and grounds. These landscape areas are identified on the Site Inventory Plan and are described below. Vegetation was identified using Dirr’s *Manual of Woody Landscape Plants* (1990).

Grounds Area 1 provides visual screening from the residence of the adjacent residential neighborhood. Vegetation in Grounds Area 1 includes Red Tip Photenia, Cherry laurel, Magnolia, Holly, and Dogwood, Water Oak, and Privet.
Grounds Area 2 provides visual screening from the residence of Power Springs Street. Vegetation in Grounds Area 2 includes Magnolia, Willow Oak, Hickory, Elm, Dogwood, and Holly.

Grounds Area 3 is adjacent to the residence and bound by the driveway. Grounds Area 3 vegetation includes Pecan, Cedar, Holly and Privet.

Grounds Area 4 provides visual screening from the residence of Power Springs Street and the adjacent commercial development. Vegetation in Grounds Area 4 includes Magnolia, Water Oak, Dogwood, and American Holly.

Grounds Area 5 is an open lawn area located at the rear of the property adjacent to the residential neighborhood.

Garden Area 1 primarily consists of Privet and Boxwood hedges. In addition, two Red Maples are located within the Boxwood hedge and a cluster of Magnolias partially screen the adjacent commercial development from the residence.

Garden Area 2 contains very little vegetation other than Dogwoods. An overgrown Boxwood hedge separates the garden from the brick walkway and privet hedges visually separate Garden Area 2 from the adjacent gardens.
Large overgrown Boxwood flank steps leading into Garden Area 3 from Garden Area 2. Vegetation in Garden Area 3 includes Dogwoods, Mulberry, Cedar, and Tulip Poplar. A bird bath is located in the upper level of Garden Area 3. Numerous shallow holes were observed in Garden Area 3. These holes are either from previous plantings which were removed or from relic hunters.

The Yard Area is located adjacent to the commercial development at the rear of the property and includes the small cottage, greenhouse foundation and the only stone wall. Vegetation in this area is very overgrown with untrimmed Privet, Mulberry and Boxwood. Old window sash were observed but inaccessible in the Privet.

**House and cottage**

The existing condition of the interior and exterior of the house and cottage are described elsewhere in the HSR. In addition, floor plans and elevations of the house and cottage are contained in the HSR.

**Other existing structures**

A list of structures, the various materials and their condition is below.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure:</th>
<th>Material:</th>
<th>Condition:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Driveway   | asphalt  | good condition  
narrow in places  
inadequate parking |
| Walkways   | brick    | overgrown by adjacent vegetation  
slick when wet  
contain weeds including moss and annuals  
gravel inadequate amount of gravel  
narrow width |
| Terrace    | brick    | overgrown by lawn  
lower elevation than surrounding area  
slick when wet  
overgrown by adjacent vegetation |
| Steps      | brick    | most good condition  
some inappropriate mortar repair  
some missing mortar  
slick when wet |
| Walls      | brick    | some inappropriate mortar repair  
some missing mortar  
leaning from pressure of tree roots or loss of mortar  
some good condition  
stone good condition |
Site Function

The site is currently not in use. The residence has been vacant only a few months.

Marietta City Police and City Council members regularly check on the condition of the property. The grounds have not been maintained for some time. Shrubs are overgrown, weeds have invaded the brick steps, walls, walkways and the terrace. In addition, leaves and tree limbs are widely scattered over the grounds. Insects have invaded trees most notably the Golden Raintrees.

FOR INFORMATION REGARDING THE EXISTING CONDITION OF ARCHAEOLOGICAL DEPOSITS, SEE SECTION III (D).
Recommendations for the Grounds

Research not Completed or Undertaken:

Site Inventory

There are numerous items of information that need to be identified and catalogued during the site inventory. The following information was not completed or undertaken and needs to be collected:

1. Legal restrictions for new construction. Prior to any construction, legal restrictions for new construction should be obtained. For example, a description of what additional building types and structures are allowed, especially detached buildings such as tool sheds, gazebos, pergolas, etc. is needed. Restrictions for heights and floor areas of new structures should be obtained. Any setback requirements for structures would be necessary. In addition, a list of the building permits required for construction should be obtained.

2. Topography. A detailed topographic map of the site should be made.

3. Drainage. The volume of off-site water draining onto the site should be quantified (i.e. how much, when and where it drains).
4. Soil. Prior to undertaking any planting or construction on the grounds, the soil characteristics should be identified. Specifically, whether the soil is acid, alkaline, sandy, clay, gravel, fertile, etc. would be important. The depth of the topsoil and the depth of soil to bedrock should be obtained.

5. Vegetation. An inventory should be conducted to include: location, spacing, species, and condition of all vegetation. This information should be compiled and documented on an inventory plan.

6. Microclimate. Before making any major changes to the landscape, the property should be observed for at least four seasons. In order to develop a landscape plan for the grounds, the following information should be identified:
   - location of the sun at sunrise and sunset at different seasons of the year;
   - the vertical angle of the sun above the horizon at different times of the day and seasons of the year;
   - areas of the site that are mostly sunny or mostly shady during different times of the day and seasons of the year;
   - areas exposed to and protected from intense summer afternoon sun;
   - areas exposed to warming winter sun;
   - prevailing wind direction throughout the year;
   - site areas exposed to or protected from cooling summer breezes;
• site areas exposed to or protected from cold winter winds;
• average and extreme temperature ranges during different seasons of the year;
• areas of cool air drainage;
• average and extreme amounts and periods of precipitation; and
• depth of frost in winter months.

7. Utilities. All utility lines and their associated easements should be located prior to any construction.

8. Views. Views during different seasons should be observed both from inside the house looking to the outside and from off the site looking onto the site. This should include views from the street as well as from different sides of the grounds. The best and worst views of the site should be noted.
Site Analysis

The site analysis evaluates the value and importance of the information gathered about the grounds when the site inventory was collected. The purpose of the site analysis is to determine the problems and potentials created by the existing site conditions, so the eventual design solution can be tailored to meet the unique conditions of the site. Recommendations about a number of actions that should be taken into account as the design solution is developed are discussed below. Please note that no work should be undertaken without consulting Section III (D) regarding the presence of archaeological deposits on the site.

Vehicular Circulation

The only parking available is on the asphalt driveway which ranges from nine to 18 feet in width. Vehicular circulation is impeded due to the width of the driveway. The driveway is not wide enough to accommodate more than a few cars without cars parking in lawn areas. Therefore, a parking area is needed.

Entrance to the residence is gained by steps. Therefore, the residence is not accessible by wheelchair or walker. A wheelchair accessible ramp should be provided.
Erosion Control

Water run-off from the DMDA property has caused problems to the grounds and should be corrected. In addition, there are areas on the grounds where erosion may become a problem if the steep slope remains.

Circulation

In order to enhance circulation through the grounds, the overgrown vegetation adjacent to the brick walkways should be trimmed. Additional walkways should be added to provide access to as many areas of the grounds as possible.

Vegetation

In general, the majority of the vegetation is very overgrown, in poor condition and some of the vegetation is adversely impacting the residence and other existing structures. Little evidence remains of the landscape designed by landscape architect, Hubert B. Owens. A summary of the problems associated with the vegetation which need to be addressed are summarized below.

Additional screening to reduce noise from Powder Springs Street is needed around the periphery of the property especially in Grounds Areas 1, 2 and 4. Additional visual screening is needed adjacent to the commercial development in all of the garden areas and
the yard area. The overgrown Boxwood hedges should be trimmed to increase air
circulation and to expose the brick steps, walkways, walls, and terrace. The Foster holly
and Privet hedge in Grounds Area 3 are located too close to the residence. The surface of
Garden Area 2 contains no vegetation, is low, tends to retain water, and should be raised
following a soil analysis to improve drainage and erosion. One Dogwood located
immediately adjacent to the brick wall between Garden Area 2 and 3 has grown in size to
such an extent that the wall is out of plumb.
The final step in the research and preparation phase of the design process is the development of a design program. The design program should bring together the expressed needs and wishes of the clients with the conclusions of the site analysis. Before proceeding with any restoration of garden areas, the site should have been carefully analyzed and thoroughly researched. Any missing information listed in the design analysis section about the existing site conditions should be gathered.

A Garden Master Plan was prepared by SRSS for the Georgia Military Institute Superintendent’s Residence and is dated June 29, 1995. A copy of the Garden Master Plan is included in the Appendix. The following design recommendations have been prepared for Brumby Hall. These design recommendations have taken into account the Garden Master Plan referenced above and the conclusions of the site analysis presented above.

Recommendations in the Guidelines for the Treatment of Historic Landscapes (National Park Service 1992) should be followed. "The selection of a treatment for the landscape determines the type and scope of work for each project, i.e. the extent of repair and replacement to historic features and materials. The type and scope of work, in turn, determine how the entire property will exist in time in relationship to the user, viewer or
Although the treatments are interrelated, usually one primary treatment is selected for a property" (National Park Service 1992: 6).

The primary treatment recommended for Brumby Hall is Rehabilitation. "Rehabilitation retains the landscape as it has evolved historically by maintaining and repairing historic features, while allowing additions and alterations for contemporary and future uses" (National Park Service 1992: 7). The goal of rehabilitation is to retain the historic character of a property and make alterations and additions necessary for contemporary use. "Rehabilitation allows for improvements to a historic property, that makes possible an efficient contemporary use while preserving those portions or features of the property which are significant to its historical or cultural values" (National Park Service 1992: 11). The guidelines for rehabilitation provide “recommended” and “not recommended” approaches and should be followed (National Park Service 1992: 45-66).

A secondary treatment is recommended for specific garden areas based on substantial documentation. The secondary treatment recommended is Restoration. "Restoration depicts an appearance that existed during the landscape’s most significant period by removing later additions, and rebuilding or replanting earlier features" (National Park Service 1992: 7). The guidelines for restoration provide “recommended” and “not recommended” approaches and should be followed (National Park Service 1992: 67-84).

Restoration differs from rehabilitation since it may involve the removal of later historic features, or the addition of missing historic features in order to depict the appearance of
the landscape at a specific earlier period. "This treatment is used to illustrate a narrow period in the landscape’s history, not its history as evolved. As a result, materials or features that relate to a later period of significance may be removed or substantially altered" (National Park Service 1992: 11).

“In landscapes, restoration may require replacing major features that have vanished over time such as outbuildings, as well as vegetation features and plantings lost due to disease, age or changes in landscape maintenance practices. It may include the removal of overgrown vegetation that has obscured a historic feature such as a view or vista, or the replacement of hedges and screen plantings necessary to direct views as they existed historically. For restoration, like other treatments, the construction of features that were designed, but never built, is not considered appropriate” (National Park Service 1992: 12).

Vehicular Circulation

The site must be properly identified so that visitors can easily find it and know when they have arrived at the site. A simple sign near the entrance set off by background plantings should be adequate to properly identify the site. The sign should have a minimum amount of lettering and a minimal amount of ornamentation (Favretti and Favretti 1991: 82-83).

Near the entrance there should be a drop-off area large enough to accommodate traffic. This drop-off area should not be for parking but rather should be a place where
automobile or bus drivers can stop to allow passengers to dismount. Vehicles must then proceed to a parking area.

A parking area should be provided in Grounds Area 4. This would allow for dropping visitors and deliveries off at the front door and then parking a short distance away. In addition to its close proximity to the front door, Grounds Area 4 is a favorable parking location because it is screened from the front of the residence by a large Magnolia tree.

Additional parking could also be provided in and adjacent to the garage. The lawn area around the garage is relatively level and could easily accommodate several cars. The existing driveway should be extended to provide better access to the cottage.

The entrance driveway and parking area(s) should be of a material whose surface appearance is compatible with the stated philosophy of the site.

The residence is not accessible by wheelchair or walker. An accessible ramp should be provided. The best location for a ramp is on the south side of the residence. The brick walkway adjacent to the residence has been disturbed previously to install a water line. In addition, the four Boxwood on the south side of the residence have been severely cut back. If possible the Boxwood should be salvaged and relocated to Garden Area 1 where several Boxwood have died.
Erosion Control

The property owner should ensure that the DMDA construction does not adversely impact the grounds of Brumby Hall. Water from the adjacent property has resulted in the loss of mortar from the brick wall in Garden Area 3. Grading is needed to funnel the water from the construction site and away from the grounds of Brumby Hall. In addition, erosion between the DMDA property and the north retention pond has resulted in the loss of several large trees. The steep bank should be stabilized with an appropriate vegetative cover. The steep embankment between the brick patio and the side driveway will erode if an appropriate ground cover is not installed.

Circulation

Historic character-defining landscape features of Brumby Hall such as topographical changes, brick walkways and vegetation identified should be documented and evaluated prior to determining an approach to landscape accessibility. Full access throughout a historic landscape may not always be possible (Jester and Park 1993:10).

The Brumby Hall landscape was not designed to be readily accessible for people with disabilities. In order to provide accessibility, every effort should be made to minimize damage to the historic character defining materials and features of the grounds and residence. An accessible route from the parking area(s), driveway, terrace and walkways is essential. Accessibility can be obtained to Garden Areas 1 and 2 by the addition of
walkways close to the property edge. Accessibility to Garden Area 3 would require a combination of lifts and/or ramps and is not recommended. Accessibility to the terrace could most easily and unobtrusively be provided by a lift off the rear driveway.

**Significant Landscape Features**

Based on the research conducted, the most significant landscape feature of Brumby Hall is the "parterre" garden (Garden Area 1) adjacent to the residence. Additional significant features include the brick walkways, brick steps, brick and stone walls. Little evidence remains of the landscape designed by landscape architect, Hubert B. Owens. These landscape plantings have been lost due to disease, age or changes in landscape maintenance practices.

**Management Plan**

As vegetation grows and matures, it is often susceptible to insects and disease. Many trees and shrubs of an original planting may also die as a result of environmental factors and conditions, such as drought, lightning, air pollution, erosion and drainage problems. Once trees reach a mature size, they may gradually experience deterioration due to age and longevity.

A Management Plan for the grounds should be developed. An effective Management Plan should include a vegetation inventory, condition assessment of the vegetation,
maintenance guidelines, removal plan, and replacement/restoration plan (Birnbaum 1994: 16-20; HPS 1991: III-18-19). This plan should guide the decision on whether to replace any vegetation and if replacement is recommended what to replace it with. The assistance of a historic landscape architect, as well as a certified tree arborist or urban forester should be obtained to provide technical and professional assistance in the completion of the vegetation inventory (HPS 1991: III-18).

Vegetation

Any plant material added to the grounds should either be 1) indigenous to Georgia or to the Southeastern region of the United States or 2) items in popular use during the time frame of 1850-1860. A list of representative plants for the Antebellum Period (1820-1860) in Georgia is available in *Georgia's Living Places: Historic Houses in their Landscape Settings* (HPS 1991: III-7-8). In addition, a list of representative plants for the Victorian Period (1850-1900) is available in *Landscapes and Gardens for Historic Buildings* (Favretti and Favretti 1991: 141-162).

Grounds Areas 1-4 are planted in an informal manner. Therefore, any added new landscaping should respect that informality and be planted in a like manner. Additional screening to reduce noise from Powder Springs Street is needed around the periphery of the property especially in Grounds Areas 1, 2 and 4. Additional visual screening is needed adjacent to the commercial development along the property line of all of the garden areas and the yard area.
The overgrown Boxwood hedges located in all areas of the grounds should be trimmed to increase air circulation and to expose the brick steps, walkways, walls, and terrace. Vegetation around the residence needs to be removed or trimmed back to increase air circulation. For example, the Foster hollies in Grounds Area 3 are located too close to the residence. The hollies should be relocated or removed in accordance with the Management Plan. In addition, overgrown Boxwood adjacent to the terrace are also too close to the residence. The Boxwood should be trimmed.

Garden Area 1. The Privet and Boxwood hedges in Garden Area 1 should be trimmed and the missing Boxwood plants replaced. The two Red Maples located within the Boxwood hedge should be retained unless they are adversely impacting the Boxwood plants. Additional screening material should be added to the cluster of Magnolias which partially screen the adjacent commercial development from the residence.

Garden Area 2. The surface of Garden Area 2 contains no vegetation, is low, tends to retain water, and should be raised following a soil analysis to improve drainage and erosion. The one Dogwood adversely impacting the brick wall between Garden Area 2 and 3 should be removed following completion of the Management Plan. The original perennial garden designed by Hubert B. Owens should be restored based on substantial documentation.
Garden Area 3. The large overgrown Boxwood which flank steps leading into Garden Area 3 from Garden Area 2 should be trimmed. The original large rose garden designed by Hubert B. Owens should be restored based on the original blueprints. A copy of these plans are included in the Appendix.

Terrace Area. The terrace area was previously a knot garden designed by Hubert B. Owens. If the brick terrace is reset, then the brick configuration should reflect the knot garden pattern in contrasting brick color. The missing Golden Raintree should be replaced.

Yard Area. The bird and weed planted trees and shrubs should be removed. The stability of the greenhouse foundation should be determined.
REFERENCES CITED

Birnbaum, Charles A.

Booth, Norman K. and James E. Hiss

Dirr, Michael A.

Favretti, Rudy J. and Joy Putman Favretti

Historic Preservation Section

Jester, Thomas C. and Sharon C. Park, AIA

National Park Service
The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation and Guidelines for Rehabilitating Historic Buildings

U.S. Department of the Interior
National Park Service
Preservation Assistance Division
Washington, D.C.

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, D.C. 20402

The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Historic Preservation Projects with Guidelines for Applying the Standards were initially written in 1976 by W. Brown Morton III and Gary L. Hume. The Guidelines for Rehabilitating Historic Buildings were revised and expanded in 1983 by Gary L. Hume and Kay D. Weeks. The Standards for Rehabilitation were revised in 1990 following a public commenting period. It should be noted that the minor revisions to the Standards for Rehabilitation will not affect their application so that a project which was previously acceptable would continue to be acceptable.
## Contents

### Introduction to the Standards and Guidelines

### Building Exterior

#### Masonry: Brick, stone, terra-cotta, concrete, adobe, stucco, and mortar

- Preservation of Historic Features (maintenance, repair, replacement)
- Design for Missing Historic Features

#### Wood: Clapboard, weatherboard, shingles, and other wooden siding and decorative elements

- Preservation of Historic Features (maintenance, repair, replacement)
- Design for Missing Historic Features

#### Architectural Metals: Cast iron, steel, pressed tin, copper, aluminum, and zinc

- Preservation of Historic Features (maintenance, repair, replacement)
- Design for Missing Historic Features

#### Roofs

- Preservation of Historic Features (maintenance, repair, replacement)
- Design for Missing Historic Features
- Additions/Alterations for the New Use

#### Windows

- Preservation of Historic Features (maintenance, repair, replacement)
- Design for Missing Historic Features
- Additions/Alterations for the New Use

#### Entrances and Porches

- Preservation of Historic Features (maintenance, repair, replacement)
- Design for Missing Historic Features
- Additions/Alterations for the New Use

#### Storefronts

- Preservation of Historic Features (maintenance, repair, replacement)
- Design for Missing Historic Features

### Building Interior

#### Structural Systems

- Preservation of Historic Features (maintenance, repair, replacement)
- Alterations/Additions for the New Use

#### Major Spaces, Features, and Finishes

- Preservation of Historic Spaces, Features, and Finishes (maintenance, repair, replacement)
- Design for Missing Historic Features and Finishes
- Alterations/Additions for the New Use
CONTENTS

*Mechanical Systems*
Preservation of Historic Features (maintenance, repair, replacement)  .................................................................
Alterations/Additions for the New Use  .................................................................

**BUILDING SITE**
Preservation of Historic Features (maintenance, repair, replacement)  .................................................................
Design for Missing Historic Features  .................................................................
Alterations/Additions for the New Use  .................................................................

**DISTRICT/NEIGHBORHOOD**
Preservation of Historic Features (maintenance, repair, replacement)  .................................................................
Design for Missing Historic Features  .................................................................
Alterations/Additions for the New Use  .................................................................

**HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE REQUIREMENTS**
**ENERGY RETROFITTING**
**NEW ADDITIONS TO HISTORIC BUILDINGS**
INTRODUCTION

The Secretary of the Interior is responsible for establishing standards for all program under Departmental authority and for advising Federal agencies on the preservation of historic properties listed or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. In partial fulfillment of this responsibility, the Secretary of the Interior’s Standards for Historic Preservation Projects have been developed to guide work undertaken on historic buildings—there are separate standards for acquisition, protection, stabilization, preservation, rehabilitation, restoration, and reconstruction. The Standards for Rehabilitation (codified in 36 CFR 67) comprise that section of the overall preservation project standards and addresses the most prevalent treatment. “Rehabilitation” is defined as “the process of returning a property to a state of utility, through repair or alteration, which makes possible an efficient contemporary use while preserving those portions and features of the property which are significant to its historic, architectural, and cultural values.”

Initially developed by the Secretary of the Interior to determine the appropriateness of proposed project work on registered properties within the Historic Preservation Fund grant-in-aid program, the Standards for Rehabilitation have been widely used over the years—particularly to determine if a rehabilitation qualifies as a Certified Rehabilitation for Federal tax purposes. In addition, the Standards have guided Federal agencies in carrying out their historic preservation responsibilities for properties in Federal ownership or control; and State and local officials in reviewing both Federal and nonfederal rehabilitation proposals. They have also been adopted by historic district and planning commissions across the country.

The intent of the Standards is to assist the long-term preservation of a property’s significance through the preservation of historic materials and features. The Standards pertain to historic buildings of all materials, construction types, sizes, and occupancy and encompass the exterior and interior of the buildings. They also encompass related landscape features and the building’s site and environment, as well as attached, adjacent, or related new construction. To be certified for Federal tax purposes, a rehabilitation project must be determined by the Secretary to be consistent with the historic character of the structure(s), and where applicable, the district in which it is located.
The following Standards are to be applied to specific rehabilitation projects in a reasonable manner, taking into consideration economic and technical feasibility.

(1) A property shall be used for its historic purpose or be placed in a new use that requires minimal change to the defining characteristics of the building and its site and environment.

(2) The historic character of a property shall be retained and preserved. The removal of historic materials or alteration of features and spaces that characterize a property shall be avoided.

(3) Each property shall be recognized as a physical record of its time, place, and use. Changes that create a false sense of historical development, such as adding conjectural features or architectural elements from other buildings, shall not be undertaken.

(4) Most properties change over time; those changes that have acquired historic significance in their own right shall be retained and preserved.

(5) Distinctive features, finishes, and construction techniques or examples of craftsmanship that characterize a historic property shall be preserved.

(6) Deteriorated historic features shall be repaired rather than replaced. Where the severity of deterioration requires replacement of a distinctive feature, the new feature shall match the old in design, color, texture, and other visual qualities and, where possible, materials. Replacement of missing features shall be substantiated by documentary, physical, or pictorial evidence.

(7) Chemical or physical treatments, such as sandblasting, that cause damage to historic materials shall not be used. The surface cleaning of structures, if appropriate, shall be undertaken using the gentlest means possible.

(8) Significant archeological resources affected by a project shall be protected and preserved. If such resources must be disturbed, mitigation measures shall be undertaken.

(9) New additions, exterior alterations, or related new construction shall not destroy historic materials that characterize the property. The new work shall be differentiated from the old and shall be compatible with the massing, size, scale, and architectural features to protect the historic integrity of the property and its environment.

(10) New additions and adjacent or related new construction shall be undertaken in such a manner that if removed in the future, the essential form and integrity of the historic property and its environment would be unimpaired.

As stated in the definition, the treatment "rehabilitation" assumes that at least some repair or alteration of the historic building will be needed in order to provide for an efficient contemporary use; however, these repairs and alteration must not damage or destroy materials, features or finishes that are important in defining the building's historic character. For example, certain treatments—if improperly applied—may cause or accelerate physical deterioration of historic building. This can include using improper repointing or exterior masonry cleaning techniques, or introducing insulation that damages historic fabric. In almost all of these situations, use of these materials and treatments will result in a project that does not meet the Standards. Similarly, exterior additions that duplicate the form, material, and detailing of the structure to the extent that they compromise the historic character of the structure will fail to meet the Standards.

Technical Guidance Publications

The National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, conducts a variety of activities to guide Federal agencies, States, and the general public in historic preservation project work. In addition to establishing standards and guidelines, the Service develops, publishes, and distributes technical information on appropriate preservation treatments, including Preservation Briefs, case studies, and Preservation Tech Notes.

A Catalog of Historic Preservation Publications with stock numbers, prices, and ordering information may be obtained by writing: Preservation Assistance Division, Technical Preservation Services, P.O. Box 37127, Washington, D.C. 20013-7127.
GUIDELINES FOR REHABILITATING HISTORIC BUILDINGS

The Guidelines were initially developed in 1977 to help property owners, developers, and Federal managers apply the Secretary of the Interior’s “Standards for Rehabilitation” during the project planning stage by providing general design and technical recommendations. Unlike the Standards, the Guidelines are not codified as program requirements. Together with the “Standards for Rehabilitation” they provide a model process for owners, developers, and Federal agency managers to follow.

It should be noted at the outset that the Guidelines are intended to assist in applying the Standards to projects generally; consequently, they are not meant to give case-specific advice or address exceptions or rare instances. For example, they cannot tell an owner or developer which features of their own historic building are important in defining the historic character and must be preserved—although examples are provided in each section—or which features could be altered, if necessary, for the new use. This kind of careful case-by-case decisionmaking is best accomplished by seeking assistance from qualified historic preservation professionals in the planning stage of the project. Such professionals include architects, architectural historians, historians, archeologists, and others who are skilled in the preservation, rehabilitation, and restoration of historic properties.

The Guidelines pertain to historic buildings of all sizes, materials, occupancy, and construction types; and apply to interior and exterior work as well as new exterior additions. Those approaches, treatments, and techniques that are consistent with the Secretary of the Interior’s “Standards for Rehabilitation” are listed in the “Recommended” column on the left; those approaches, treatments, and techniques which could adversely affect a building’s historic character are listed in the “Not Recommended” column on the right.

To provide clear and consistent guidance for owners, developers, and federal agency managers to follow, the “Recommended” courses of action in each section are listed in order of historic preservation concerns so that a rehabilitation project may be successfully planned and completed—one that, first, assures the preservation of a building’s important or “character-defining” architectural materials and features and, second, makes possible an efficient contemporary use. Rehabilitation guidance in each section begins with protection and maintenance, that work which should be maximized in every project to enhance overall preservation goals. Next, where some deterioration is present, repair of the building’s historic materials and features is recommended. Finally, when deterioration is so extensive that repair is not possible, the most problematic area of work is considered: replacement of historic materials and features with new materials.

To further guide the owner and developer in planning a successful rehabilitation project, those complex design issues dealing with new use requirements such as alterations and additions are highlighted at the end of each section to underscore the need for particular sensitivity in these areas.

Identify, Retain, and Preserve

The guidance that is basic to the treatment of all historic buildings—identifying, retaining, and preserving—form and detailing of those architectural materials and features that are important in defining the historic character—always listed first in the “Recommended” column. The parallel “Not Recommended” column lists the types of actions that are most apt to cause the diminution or even loss of the building’s historic character. It should be remembered, however, that such loss of character is just as often caused by the cumulative effect of series of actions that would seem to be minor interventions. Thus, the guidance in all of the “Not Recommended” columns must be viewed in that larger context, e.g., for the total impact on a historic building.

Protect and Maintain

After identifying those materials and features that are important and must be retained in the process of rehabilitation work, then protecting and maintaining them are addressed. Protection generally involves the least degree of intervention and is preparatory to other work. For example, protection includes the maintenance of historic material through treatments such as rust removal, caulking, limited paint removal, and re-application of protective coatings; the cyclical cleaning of roof gutter systems; or installation of fencing, protective plywood, alarm systems and other temporary protective measures. Although a historic building will usually require more extensive work, an overall evaluation of its physical condition should always begin at this level.

Repair

Next, when the physical condition of character-defining materials and features warrants additional work repairing is recommended. Guidance for the repair of historic materials such as masonry, wood, and architectural metals again begins with the least degree of intervention possible such as patching, piecing-in, splicing, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing or upgrading them according to recognized preservation methods. Repairing also includes the limited replacement in kind—or with compatible substitute material—of extensively deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes (for example, brackets, dentils, steps, plaster, or portions of slate or tile roofing). Although using the same kind of material is always the preferred option, substitute material is acceptable if the form and design as well as the substitute material itself convey the visual appearance of the remaining parts of the feature and finish.

Replace

Following repair in the hierarchy, guidance is provided for replacing an entire character-defining feature with new material because the level of deterioration or damage of materials precludes repair (for example, an exterior cornice; an interior staircase; or a complete porch or storefront). If the essential form and detailing are still evident so that the physical evidence can be used to re-establish the feature as an integral part of the rehabilitation project, then its replacement is appropriate. Like the guidance for repair, the preferred option is always replacement of the entire feature in kind, that is, with the same material. Because this approach may not always be technically or economically feasible, provisions are made to consider the use of a compatible substitute material.

It should be noted that, while the National Park Service guidelines recommend the replacement of an entire character-defining feature under certain well-defined circumstances, they never recommend removal and replacement with new material of a feature that—although damaged deteriorated—could reasonably be repaired and thus preserved.

Design for Missing Historic Features

When an entire interior or exterior feature is missing (for example, an entrance, or cast iron facade; or a principal staircase), it no longer plays a role in physically defining the historic character of the building unless it can be accurately recovered in form and detailing through the proc-
ess of carefully documenting the historical appearance. Where an important architectural feature is missing, its recovery is always recommended in the guidelines as the first or preferred course of action. Thus, if adequate historical, pictorial, and physical documentation exists so that the feature may be accurately reproduced, and if it is desirable to re-establish the feature as part of the building’s historical appearance, then designing and constructing a new feature based on such information is appropriate. However, a second acceptable option for the replacement feature is a new design that is compatible with the remaining character-defining features of the historic building. The new design should always take into account the size, scale, and material of the historic building itself and, most importantly, should be clearly differentiated so that a false historical appearance is not created.

**Alterations/Additions to Historic Buildings**

Some exterior and interior alterations to the historic building are generally needed to assure its continued use, but it is most important that such alterations do not radically change, obscure, or destroy character-defining spaces, materials, features, or finishes. Alterations may include providing additional parking space on an existing historic building site; cutting new entrances or windows on secondary elevations; inserting an additional floor; installing an entirely new mechanical system; or creating an atrium or light well. Alteration may also include the selective removal of buildings or other features of the environment or building site that are intrusive and therefore detract from the overall historic character.

The construction of an exterior addition to a historic building may seem to be essential for the new use, but it is emphasized in the guidelines that such new additions should be avoided, if possible, and considered only after it is determined that those needs cannot be met by altering secondary, i.e., non character-defining interior spaces. If, after a thorough evaluation of interior solutions, an exterior addition is still judged to be the only viable alternative, it should be designed and constructed to be clearly differentiated from the historic building and so that the character-defining features are not radically changed, obscured, damaged, or destroyed.

Additions to historic buildings are referenced within specific sections of the guidelines such as Site, Roof, Structural Systems, etc., but are also considered in more detail in a separate section, NEW ADDITIONS TO HISTORIC BUILDINGS.

**Health and Safety Code Requirements; Energy Retrofitting**

These sections of the rehabilitation guidance address work done to meet health and safety code requirements (for example, providing barrier-free access to historic buildings), or retrofitting measures to conserve energy (for example, installing solar collectors in an unobtrusive location on the site). Although this work is quite often an important aspect of rehabilitation projects, it is usually not part of the overall process of protecting or repairing character-defining features; rather, such work is assessed for its potential negative impact on the building’s historic character. For this reason, particular care must be taken not to radically change, obscure, damage, or destroy character-defining materials or features in the process of rehabilitation work to meet code and energy requirements.

---

Specific information on rehabilitation and preservation technology may be obtained by writing to the National Park Service, at the addresses listed below:

**Preservation Assistance Division**
National Park Service
P.O. Box 37127
Washington, D.C. 20013-7127

**Preservation Services Division**
Southeast Regional Office
National Park Service
75 Spring St. SW., Room 1140
Atlanta, GA 30303

**Office of Cultural Programs**
Mid-Atlantic Regional Office
National Park Service
Second and Chestnut Streets
Philadelphia, PA 19106

**Cultural Resources Division**
Alaska Regional Office
National Park Service
2525 Gambell St.
Anchorage, AK 99503
**Masonry: Brick, stone, terra cotta, concrete, adobe, stucco and mortar**

**Recommended**

- Identifying, retaining, and preserving masonry features that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building such as walls, brackets, railings, cornices, window architraves, door pediments, steps, and columns; and joint and unit size, tooling and bonding patterns, coatings, and color.

- Protecting and maintaining masonry by providing proper drainage so that water does not stand on flat, horizontal surfaces or accumulate in curved decorative features.

- Cleaning masonry only when necessary to halt deterioration or remove heavy soiling.

- Carrying out masonry surface cleaning tests after it has been determined that such cleaning is necessary. Tests should be observed over a sufficient period of time so that both the immediate effects and the long range effects are known to enable selection of the gentlest method possible.

- Cleaning masonry surfaces with the gentlest method possible, such as low pressure water and detergents, using natural bristle brushes.

- Inspecting painted masonry surfaces to determine whether repainting is necessary.

- Removing damaged or deteriorated paint only to the next sound layer using the gentlest method possible (e.g., handscraping) prior to repainting.

- Applying compatible paint coating systems following proper surface preparation.

- Repainting with colors that are historically appropriate to the building and district.

**Not Recommended**

- Removing or radically changing masonry features which are important in defining the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

- Replacing or rebuilding a major portion of exterior masonry walls that could be repaired so that, as a result, the building is no longer historic and is essentially new construction.

- Applying paint or other coatings such as stucco to masonry that has been historically unpainted or uncoated to create a new appearance.

- Removing paint from historically painted masonry.

- Radically changing the type of paint or coating or its color.

- Failing to evaluate and treat the various causes of mortar joint deterioration such as leaking roofs or gutters, differential settlement of the building, capillary action, or extreme weather exposure.

- Cleaning masonry surfaces when they are not heavily soiled to create a new appearance, thus needlessly introducing chemicals or moisture into historic materials.

- Cleaning masonry surfaces without testing or without sufficient time for the testing results to be of value.

- Sandblasting brick or stone surfaces using dry or wet grit or other abrasives. These methods of cleaning permanently erode the surface of the material and accelerate deterioration.

- Using a cleaning method that involves water or liquid chemicals when there is any possibility of freezing temperatures.

- Cleaning with chemical products that will damage masonry, such as using acid on limestone or marble, or leaving chemicals on masonry surfaces.

- Applying high pressure water cleaning methods that will damage historic masonry and the mortar joints.

- Removing paint that is firmly adhering to, and thus protecting, masonry surfaces.

- Using methods of removing paint which are destructive to masonry, such as sandblasting, application of caustic solutions, or high pressure waterblasting.

- Failing to follow manufacturers’ product and application instructions when repainting masonry.

- Using new paint colors that are inappropriate to the historic building and district.
Masonry (continued)

**Recommended**

Evaluating the overall condition of the masonry to determine whether more than protection and maintenance are required, that is, if repairs to the masonry features will be necessary.

Repairing masonry walls and other masonry features by repointing the mortar joints where there is evidence of deterioration such as disintegrating mortar, cracks in mortar joints, loose bricks, damp walls, or damaged plasterwork.

Removing deteriorated mortar by carefully hand-raking the joints to avoid damaging the masonry.

Duplicating old mortar in strength, composition, color, and texture.

Duplicating old mortar joints in width and in joint profile.

Repairing stucco by removing the damaged material and patching with new stucco that duplicates the old in strength, composition, color, and texture.

Using mud plaster as a surface coating over unfired, unstabilized adobe because the mud plaster will bond to the adobe.

Repairing masonry features by patching, piecing-in, or consolidating the masonry using recognized preservation methods. Repair may also include the limited replacement in kind—or with compatible substitute material—of those extensively deteriorated or missing parts of masonry features when there are surviving prototypes such as terra-cotta brackets or stone balusters.

Applying new or non-historic surface treatments such as water-repellent coatings to masonry only after repointing and only if masonry repairs have failed to arrest water penetration problems.

Replacing in kind an entire masonry feature that is too deteriorated to repair—if the overall form and detailing are still evident—using the physical evidence to guide the new work. Examples can include large sections of a wall, a cornice, balustrade, column, or stairway. If using the same kind of material is not technically or economically feasible, then a compatible substitute material may be considered.

The following work is highlighted to indicate that it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation projects and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

**Design for Missing Historic Features**

- **Designing and installing a new masonry feature such as steps or a door pediment where the historic feature is completely missing.** It may be an accurate restoration using historical, pictorial, and physical documentation; or be a new design that is compatible with the size, scale, material, and color of the historic building.

Creating a false historical appearance because the replacement masonry feature is based on insufficient historical, pictorial, or physical documentation.

Introducing a new masonry feature that is incompatible in size, scale, material and color.
Wood: Clapboard, weatherboard, shingles, and other wooden siding and decorative elements

Because it can be easily shaped by sawing, planing, carving, and gouging, wood is the most commonly used material for architectural features such as clapboards, cornices, brackets, entablatures, shutters, columns and balustrades. These wooden features—both functional and decorative—may be important in defining the historic character of the building and thus their retention, protection, and repair are of particular importance in rehabilitation projects.

Recommended

Identifying, retaining, and preserving wood features that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building such as siding, cornices, brackets, window architraves, and doorway pediments; and their paints, finishes, and colors.

Protecting and maintaining wood features by providing proper drainage so that water is not allowed to stand on flat, horizontal surfaces or accumulate in decorative features.

Applying chemical preservatives to wood features such as beams or outriggers that are exposed to decay hazards and are traditionally unpainted.

Retaining coatings such as paint that help protect the wood from moisture and ultraviolet light. Paint removal should be considered only where there is paint surface deterioration and as part of an overall maintenance program which involves repainting or applying other appropriate protective coatings.

Inspecting painted wood surfaces to determine whether repainting is necessary or if cleaning is all that is required.

Removing damaged or deteriorated paint to the next sound layer using the gentlest method possible (handscraping and handsanding), then repainting.

Using with care electric hot-air guns on decorative wood features and electric heat plates on flat wood surfaces when paint is so deteriorated that total removal is necessary prior to repainting.

Using chemical strippers primarily to supplement other methods such as handscraping, handsanding and the above-recommended thermal devices. Detachable wooden elements such as shutters, doors, and columns may— with the proper safeguards—be chemically dip-stripped.

Applying compatible paint coating systems following proper surface preparation.

Applying with colors that are appropriate to the historic building and district.

Not Recommended

Removing or radically changing wood features which are important in defining the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

Removing a major portion of the historic wood from a facade instead of repairing or replacing only the deteriorated wood, then reconstructing the facade with new material in order to achieve a uniform or “improved” appearance.

Radically changing the type of finish or its color or accent scheme so that the historic character of the exterior is diminished.

Stripping historically painted surfaces to bare wood, then applying clear finishes or stains in order to create a “natural look.”

Stripping paint or varnish to bare wood rather than repairing or reapplying a special finish, i.e., a grained finish to an exterior wood feature such as a front door.

Failing to identify, evaluate, and treat the causes of wood deterioration, including faulty flashing, leaking gutters, cracks and holes in siding, deteriorated caulking in joints and seams, plant material growing too close to wood surfaces, or insect or fungus infestation.

Using chemical preservatives such as creosote which can change the appearance of wood features unless they were used historically.

Stripping paint or other coatings to reveal bare wood, thus exposing historically coated surfaces to the effects of accelerated weathering.

Removing paint that is firmly adhering to, and thus, protecting wood surfaces.

Using destructive paint removal methods such as a propane or butane torches, sandblasting or waterblasting. These methods can irreversibly damage historic woodwork.

Using thermal devices improperly so that the historic woodwork is scorched.

Failing to neutralize the wood thoroughly after using chemicals so that new paint does not adhere.

Allowing detachable wood features to soak too long in a caustic solution so that the wood grain is raised and the surface roughened.

Failing to follow manufacturers’ product and application instructions when repainting exterior woodwork.

Using new colors that are inappropriate to the historic building or district.
### Wood (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended</th>
<th>Not Recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Evaluating the overall condition of the wood to determine whether more than protection and maintenance are required, that is, if repairs to wood features will be necessary.

Repairing wood features by patching, piecing-in, consolidating, or otherwise reinforcing the wood using recognized preservation methods. Repair may also include the limited replacement in kind—or with compatible substitute material—of those extensively deteriorated or missing parts of features where there are surviving prototypes such as brackets, moldings, or sections of siding.

Replacing in kind an entire wood feature that is too deteriorated to repair—if the overall form and detailing are still evident—using the physical evidence to guide the new work. Examples of wood features include a cornice, entablature or balustrade. If using the same kind of material is not technically or economically feasible, then a compatible substitute material may be considered.

The following work is highlighted because it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation projects and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

#### Design for Missing Historic Features

- **Recommended**
  - Designing and installing a new wood feature such as a cornice or doorway when the historic feature is completely missing. It may be an accurate restoration using historical, pictorial, and physical documentation; or be a new design that is compatible with the size, scale, material, and color of the historic building.

- **Not Recommended**
  - Creating a false historic appearance because the replaced wood feature is based on insufficient historical, pictorial, and physical documentation.
  - Introducing a new wood feature that is incompatible in size, scale, material, and color.

#### Architectural Metals: Cast iron, steel, pressed tin, copper, aluminum, and zinc

- **Recommended**
  - Architectural metal features—such as cast-iron facades, porches, and steps; sheet metal cornices, roofs, roof cresting and storefronts; and cast or rolled metal doors, window sash, entablatures, and hardware—are often highly decorative and may be important in defining the overall historic character of the building. Their retention, protection, and repair should be a prime consideration in rehabilitation projects.

- **Not Recommended**
  - Removing or radically changing architectural metal features which are important in defining the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished.
  - Removing a major portion of the historic architectural metal from a facade instead of repairing or replacing only the deteriorated metal, then reconstructing the facade with new material in order to create a uniform, or “improved” appearance.
  - Radically changing the type of finish or its historical color or accent scheme.
  - Failing to identify, evaluate, and treat the causes of corrosion, such as moisture from leaking roofs or gutters.
  - Placing incompatible metals together without providing a reliable separation material. Such incompatibility can result in galvanic corrosion of the less noble metal, e.g., copper will corrode cast iron, steel, tin, and aluminum.
  - Exposing metals which were intended to be protected from the environment.
  - Applying paint or other coatings to metals such as copper, bronze, or stainless steel that were meant to be exposed.
Architectural Metals (continued)

Recommended

- Selecting the particular type of metal prior to any cleaning procedure and then testing to assure that the gentlest cleaning method possible is selected or determining that cleaning is inappropriate for the particular metal.

- Cleaning soft metals such as lead, tin, copper, terneplate, and zinc with appropriate chemical methods because their finishes can be easily abraded by blasting methods.

- Using the gentlest cleaning methods for cast iron, wrought iron, and steel—hard metals—in order to remove paint buildup and corrosion. If handscraping and wire brushing have proven ineffective, low pressure dry grit blasting may be used as long as it does not abrade or damage the surface.

- Applying appropriate paint or other coating systems after cleaning in order to decrease the corrosion rate of metals or alloys.

- Repainting with colors that are appropriate to the historic building or district.

- Applying an appropriate protective coating such as lacquer to an architectural metal feature such as a bronze door which is subject to heavy pedestrian use.

- Evaluating the overall condition of the architectural metals to determine whether more than protection and maintenance are required, that is, if repairs to features will be necessary.

- Repairing architectural metal features by patching, splicing, or otherwise reinforcing the metal following recognized preservation methods. Repairs may also include the limited replacement in kind—or with a compatible substitute material—of those extensively deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes such as porch balusters, column capitals or bases; or porch cresting.

- Replacing in kind an entire architectural metal feature that is too deteriorated to repair—if the overall form and detailing are still evident—using the physical evidence to guide the new work. Examples could include cast iron porch steps or steel sash windows. If using the same kind of material is not technically or economically feasible, then a compatible substitute material may be considered.

Not Recommended

- Using cleaning methods which alter or damage the historic color, texture, and finish of the metal; or cleaning when it is inappropriate for the metal.

- Removing the patina of historic metal. The patina may be a protective coating on some metals, such as bronze or copper, as well as a significant historic finish.

- Cleaning soft metals such as lead, tin, copper, terneplate, and zinc with grit blasting which will abrade the surface of the metal.

- Failing to employ gentler methods prior to abrasively cleaning cast iron, wrought iron or steel; or using high pressure grit blasting.

- Failing to re-apply protective coating systems to metals or alloys that require them after cleaning so that accelerated corrosion occurs.

- Using new colors that are inappropriate to the historic building or district.

- Failing to assess pedestrian use or new access patterns so that architectural metal features are subject to damage by use or inappropriate maintenance such as salting adjacent sidewalks.

- Failing to undertake adequate measures to assure the preservation of architectural metal features.

- Replacing an entire architectural metal feature such as a column or a balustrade when repair of the metal and limited replacement of deteriorated or missing parts are appropriate.

- Using a substitute material for the replacement part that does not convey the visual appearance of the surviving parts of the architectural metal feature or that is physically or chemically incompatible.

- Removing an architectural metal feature that is unrepairable and not replacing it; or replacing it with a new architectural metal feature that does not convey the same visual appearance.

The following work is highlighted to indicate that it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation projects and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

Design for Missing Historic Features

- Designing and installing a new architectural metal feature such as a sheet metal cornice or cast iron capital when the historic feature is completely missing. It may be an accurate restoration using historical, pictorial, and physical documentation; or be a new design that is compatible with the size, scale, material, and color of the historic building.

- Creating a false historic appearance because the replaced architectural metal feature is based on insufficient historical, pictorial, and physical documentation.

- Introducing a new architectural metal feature that is incompatible in size, scale, material, and color.
Roofs

The roof—with its shape; features such as crests, dormers, cupolas, and chimneys; and the size, color, and patterning of the roofing material—can be extremely important in defining the building’s overall historic character. In addition to the design role it plays, a weathertight roof is essential to the preservation of the entire structure; thus, protecting and repairing the roof as a “cover” is a critical aspect of every rehabilitation project.

Recommended

Identifying, retaining, and preserving roofs—and their functional and decorative features—that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building. This includes the roof’s shape, such as hipped, gambrel, and mansard; decorative features such as cupolas, crests, chimneys, and weathervanes; and roofing material such as slate, wood, clay tile, and metal, as well as its size, color, and patterning.

Protecting and maintaining a roof by cleaning the gutters and downspouts and replacing deteriorated flashing. Roof sheathing should also be checked for proper venting to prevent moisture condensation and water penetration; and to insure that materials are free from insect infestation.

Providing adequate anchorage for roofing material to guard against wind damage and moisture penetration.

Protecting a leaking roof with plywood and building paper until it can be properly repaired.

Repairing a roof by reinforcing the historic materials which comprise roof features. Repairs will also generally include the limited replacement in kind—or with compatible substitute material—of those extensively deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes such as cupola louvers, dentils, dormer roofing; or slates, tiles, or wood shingles on a main roof.

Replacing in kind an entire feature of the roof that is too deteriorated to repair—if the overall form and detailing are still evidence—using the physical evidence to guide the new work. Examples can include a large section of roofing, or a dormer or chimney. If using the same kind of material is not technically or economically feasible, then a compatible substitute material may be considered.

Not Recommended

Radically changing, damaging, or destroying roofs which are important in defining the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

Removing a major portion of the roof or roofing material that is repairable, then reconstructing it with new material in order to create a uniform, or “improved” appearance.

Changing the configuration of a roof by adding new features such as dormer windows, vents, or skylights so that the historic character is diminished.

Stripping the roof of sound historic material such as slate, clay tile, wood, and architectural metal.

Applying paint or other coatings to roofing material which has been historically uncoated.

Failing to clean and maintain gutters and downspouts properly so that water and debris collect and cause damage to roof fasteners, sheathing, and the underlying structure.

Allowing roof fasteners, such as nails and clips to corrode so that roofing material is subject to accelerated deterioration.

Permitting a leaking roof to remain unprotected so that accelerated deterioration of historic building materials—masonry, wood, plaster, paint and structural members—occurs.

Replacing an entire roof feature such as a cupola or dormer when repair of the historic materials and limited replacement of deteriorated or missing parts are appropriate.

Using a substitute material for the replacement part that does not convey the visual appearance of the surviving parts of the roof or that is physically or chemically incompatible.

Removing a feature of the roof that is unrepairable, such as a chimney or dormer, and not replacing it; or replacing it with a new feature that does not convey the same visual appearance.

Design for Missing Historic Features

Designing and constructing a new feature when the historic feature is completely missing, such as a chimney or cupola. It may be an accurate restoration using historical, pictorial and physical documentation; or be a new design that is compatible with the size, scale, material, and color of the historic building.

Creating a false historical appearance because the replaced feature is based on insufficient historical, pictorial, and physical documentation.

Introducing a new roof feature that is incompatible in size, material, and color.
Recommended

Alterations/Additions for the New Use

- Installing mechanical and service equipment on the roof such as air conditioning, transformers, or solar collectors when required for the new use so that they are inconspicuous from the public right-of-way and do not damage or obscure character-defining features.

- Designing additions to roofs such as residential, office, or storage spaces; decks and terraces; or dormers or skylights when required by the new use so that they are inconspicuous from the public right-of-way and do not damage or obscure character-defining features.

- Not Recommended

- Installing mechanical or service equipment so that it damages or obscures character-defining features; or is conspicuous from the public right-of-way.

- Radically changing a character-defining roof shape or damaging or destroying character-defining roofing material as a result of incompatible design or improper installation techniques.

Windows

A highly decorative window with an unusual shape, or glazing pattern, or color is most likely identified immediately as a character-defining feature of the building. It is far more difficult, however, to assess the importance of repeated windows on a facade, particularly if they are individually simple in design and material, such as the large, multi-paned sash of many industrial buildings. Because rehabilitation projects frequently include proposals to replace window sash or even entire windows to improve thermal efficiency or to create a new appearance, it is essential that their contribution to the overall historic character of the building be assessed together with their physical condition before specific repair or replacement work is undertaken.

Recommended

- Identifying, retaining, and preserving windows—and their functional and decorative features—that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building. Such features can include frames, sash, muntins, glazing, sills, heads, hoodmolds, panelled or decorated jambs and moldings, and interior and exterior shutters and blinds.

- Protecting and maintaining the wood and architectural metal which comprise the window frame, sash, muntins, and surrounds through appropriate surface treatments such as cleaning, rust removal, limited paint removal, and re-application of protective coating systems.

- Not Recommended

- Removing or radically changing windows which are important in defining the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

- Changing the number, location, size or glazing pattern of windows, through cutting new openings, blocking-in windows, and installing replacement sash which does not fit the historic window opening.

- Changing the historic appearance of windows through the use of inappropriate designs, materials, finishes, or colors which radically change the sash, depth of reveal, and muntin configuration; the reflectivity and color of the glazing; or the appearance of the frame.

- Obscuring historic window trim with metal or other material.

- Stripping windows of historic material such as wood, iron, cast iron, and bronze.

- Failing to provide adequate protection of materials on a cyclical basis so that deterioration of the windows results.
Windows (continued)

**Recommended**

Making windows weathertight by recaulking and replacing or installing weatherstripping. These actions also improve thermal efficiency.

Evaluating the overall condition of materials to determine whether more than protection and maintenance are required, i.e. if repairs to windows and window features will be required.

Repairing window frames and sash by patching, splicing, consolidating or otherwise reinforcing. Such repair may also include replacement in kind of those parts that are either extensively deteriorated or are missing when there are surviving prototypes such as architraves, hoodmolds, sash, sills, and interior or exterior shutters and blinds.

Replacing in kind an entire window that is too deteriorated to repair—if the overall form and detailing are still evident—using the physical evidence to guide the new work. If using the same kind of material is not technically or economically feasible, then a compatible substitute material may be considered.

The following work is highlighted to indicate that it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation projects and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

**Not Recommended**

Retrofitting or replacing windows rather than maintaining the sash, frame, and glazing.

Failing to undertake adequate measures to assure the preservation of historic windows.

Replacing an entire window when repair of materials and limited replacement of deteriorated or missing parts are appropriate.

Failing to reuse serviceable window hardware such as brass lifts and sash locks.

Using a substitute material for the replacement part that does not convey the visual appearance of the surviving parts of the window or that is physically or chemically incompatible.

Removing a character-defining window that is unrepairable and blocking it in; or replacing it with a new window that does not convey the same visual appearance.

Design for Missing Historic Features

**Recommended**

Designing and installing new windows when the historic windows (frame, sash and glazing) are completely missing. The replacement windows may be an accurate restoration using historical, pictorial, and physical documentation; or be a new design that is compatible with the window openings and the historic character of the building.

**Not Recommended**

Creating a false historical appearance because the replaced window is based on insufficient historical, pictorial, and physical documentation.

Introducing a new design that is incompatible with the historic character of the building.

Alterations/Additions for the New Use

**Recommended**

Designing and installing additional windows on rear on other-non character-defining elevations if required by the new use. New windows openings may also be cut into exposed party walls. Such design should be compatible with the overall design of the building, but not duplicate the fenestration pattern and detailing of a character-defining elevation.

Providing a setback in the design of dropped ceilings when they are required for the new use to allow for the full height of the window openings.

**Not Recommended**

Installing new windows, including frames, sash, and muntin configuration that are incompatible with the building's historic appearance or obscure, damage, or destroy character-defining features.

Inserting new floors or furred-down ceilings which cut across the glazed areas of windows so that the exterior form and appearance of the windows are changed.
Entrances and porches are quite often the focus of historic buildings, particularly when they occur on primary elevations. Together with their functional and decorative features such as doors, steps, balustrades, pilasters, and entablatures, they can be extremely important in defining the overall historic character of a building. Their retention, protection, and repair should always be carefully considered when planning rehabilitation work.

**Recommended**

Identifying, retaining, and preserving entrances—and their functional and decorative features—that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building such as doors, fanlights, sidelights, pilasters, entablatures, columns, balustrades, and stairs.

Protecting and maintaining the masonry, wood, and architectural metal that comprise entrances and porches through appropriate surface treatments such as cleaning, rust removal, limited paint removal, and re-application of protective coating systems.

Evaluating the overall condition of materials to determine whether more than protection and maintenance are required, that is, if repairs to entrance and porch features will be necessary.

Repairing entrances and porches by reinforcing the historic materials. Repair will also generally include the limited replacement in-kind—or with compatible substitute material—of those extensively deteriorated or missing parts of repeated features where there are surviving prototypes such as balustrades, cornices, entablatures, columns, sidelights, and stairs.

Replacing in kind an entire entrance or porch that is too deteriorated to repair—if the form and detailing are still evident—using the physical evidence to guide the new work. If using the same kind of material is not technically or economically feasible, then a compatible substitute material may be considered.

**Not Recommended**

Removing or radically changing entrances and porches which are important in defining the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

Stripping entrances and porches of historic material such as wood, iron, cast iron, terra cotta, tile and brick.

Removing an entrance or porch because the building has been re-oriented to accommodate a new use.

Cutting new entrances on a primary elevation.

Altering utilitarian or service entrances so they appear to be formal entrances by adding panelled doors, fanlights, and sidelights.

Failing to provide adequate protection to materials on a cyclical basis so that deterioration of entrances and porches results.

Failing to undertake adequate measures to assure the preservation of historic entrances and porches.

Replacing an entire entrance or porch when the repair of materials and limited replacement of parts are appropriate.

Using a substitute material for the replacement parts that does not convey the visual appearance of the surviving parts of the entrance and porch or that is physically or chemically incompatible.

Removing an entrance or porch that is unrepairable and not replacing it; or replacing it with a new entrance or porch that does not convey the same visual appearance.

The following work is highlighted to indicate that it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation projects and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

**Design for Missing Historic Features**

Designing and constructing a new entrance or porch if the historic entrance or porch is completely missing. It may be a restoration based on historical, pictorial, and physical documentation; or be a new design that is compatible with the historic character of the building.

Creating a false historical appearance because the replaced entrance or porch is based on insufficient historical, pictorial, and physical documentation.

Introducing a new entrance or porch that is incompatible in size, scale, material, and color.

**Alterations/Additions for the New Use**

Designing enclosures for historic porches when required by the new use in a manner that preserves the historic character of the building. This can include using large sheets of glass and recessing the enclosure wall behind existing scrollwork, pinnacles, and balustrades.

Enclosing porches in a manner that results in a diminution or loss of historic character such as using solid materials such as wood, stucco, or masonry.

Installing secondary service entrances and porches that are incompatible in size and scale with the historic building or obscure, damage, or destroy character-defining features.
Storefronts

Storefronts are quite often the focus of historic commercial buildings and can thus be extremely important in defining the overall historic character. Because storefronts also play a crucial role in a store’s advertising and merchandising strategy to draw customers and increase business, they are often altered to meet the needs of a new business. Particular care is required in planning and accomplishing work on storefronts so that the building’s historic character is preserved in the process of rehabilitation.

**Recommended**

Identifying, retaining, and preserving storefronts—and their functional and decorative features—that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building such as display windows, signs, doors, transoms, kick plates, corner posts, and entablatures.

Protecting and maintaining masonry, wood, and architectural metals which comprise storefronts through appropriate treatments such as cleaning, rust removal, limited paint removal, and reapplication of protective coating systems.

Protecting storefronts against arson and vandalism before work begins by boarding up windows and installing alarm systems that are keyed into local protection agencies.

Evaluating the overall condition of storefront materials to determine whether more than protection and maintenance are required, that is, if repairs to features will be necessary.

Repairing storefronts by reinforcing the historic materials. Repairs will also generally include the limited replacement in kind—or with compatible substitute material—of those extensively deteriorated or missing parts of storefronts where there are surviving prototypes such as transoms, kick plates, pilasters, or signs.

Replacing in kind an entire storefront that is too deteriorated to repair—if the overall form and detailing are still evident—using the physical evidence to guide the new work. If using the same material is not technically or economically feasible, then compatible substitute materials may be considered.

**Not Recommended**

Removing or radically changing storefronts—and their features—which are important in defining the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

Changing the storefront so that it appears residential rather than commercial in character.

Removing historic material from the storefront to create a recessed arcade.

Introducing coach lanterns, mansard overhangings, wood shakes, nonoperable shutters, and small-paned windows if they cannot be documented historically.

Changing the location of a storefront’s main entrance.

Failing to provide adequate protection to materials on a cyclical basis so that deterioration of storefront features results.

Permitting entry into the building through unsecured or damaged windows and doors so that interior features and finishes are damaged through exposure to weather or through vandalism.

Stripping storefronts of historic material such as wood, cast iron, terra cotta, carrara glass, and brick.

Failing to undertake adequate measures to assure the preservation of the historic storefront.

Replacing an entire storefront when repair of materials and limited replacement of its parts are appropriate.

Using substitute material for the replacement parts that does not convey the same visual appearance as the surviving parts of the storefront or that is physically or chemically incompatible.

Removing a storefront that is unrepairable and not replacing it; or replacing it with a new storefront that does not convey the same visual appearance.
The following work is highlighted to indicate that it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation projects and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended</th>
<th>Not Recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Missing Historic Features</strong></td>
<td>Designing and constructing a new storefront when the historic storefront is completely missing. It may be an accurate restoration using historical, pictorial, and physical documentation; or be a new design that is compatible with the size, scale, material, and color of the historic building. Such new design should generally be flush with the facade; and the treatment of secondary design elements, such as awnings or signs, kept as simple as possible. For example, new signs should fit flush with the existing features of the facade, such as the fascia board or cornice.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUILDING INTERIOR</th>
<th>Structural System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recommended</strong></td>
<td><strong>Not Recommended</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If features of the structural system are exposed such as loadbearing brick walls, cast iron columns, roof trusses, posts and beams, vigas, or stone foundation walls, they may be important in defining the building’s overall historic character. Unexposed structural features that are not character-defining or an entire structural system may nonetheless be significant in the history of building technology; therefore, the structural system should always be examined and evaluated early in the project planning stage to determine both its physical condition and its importance to the building’s historic character or historical significance. See also Health and Safety Code Requirements.

Identifying, retaining, and preserving structural systems—and individual features of systems—that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building, such as post and beam systems, trusses, summer beams, vigas, cast iron columns, above-grade stone foundation walls, or loadbearing brick or stone walls. | Removing, covering, or radically changing features of structural systems which are important in defining the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished. |

Putting a new use into the building which could overload the existing structural system; or installing equipment or mechanical systems which could damage the structure. | Demolishing a loadbearing masonry wall that could be augmented and retained and replacing it with a new wall (i.e., brick or stone), using the historic masonry only as an exterior veneer. |

Leaving known structural problems untreated such as deflection of beams, cracking and bowing of walls, or racking of structural members. | Utilizing treatments or products that accelerate the deterioration of structural material such as introducing urea-formaldehyde foam insulation into frame walls. |
Protecting and maintaining the structural system by cleaning the roof gutters and downspouts; replacing roof flashing; keeping masonry, wood, and architectural metals in a sound condition; and assuring that structural members are free from insect infestation.

Examining and evaluating the physical condition of the structural system and its individual features using non-destructive techniques such as X-ray photography.

Repairing the structural system by augmenting or upgrading individual parts or features. For example, weakened structural members such as floor framing can be spliced, braced, or otherwise supplemented and reinforced.

Replacing in kind—or with substitute material—those portions or features of the structural system that are either extensively deteriorated or are missing when there are surviving prototypes such as cast iron columns, roof rafters or trusses, or sections of loadbearing walls. Substitute material should convey the same form, design, and overall visual appearance as the historic feature; and, at a minimum, be equal to its loadbearing capabilities.

Failing to provide proper building maintenance on a cyclical basis so that deterioration of the structural system results.

Utilizing destructive probing techniques that will damage or destroy structural material.

Upgrading the building structurally in a manner that diminishes the historic character of the exterior, such as installing strapping channels or removing a decorative cornice; or damages interior features or spaces.

Replacing a structural member or other feature of the structural system when it could be augmented and retained.

Installing a replacement feature that does not convey the same visual appearance, e.g., replacing an exposed wood summer beam with a steel beam.

Using substitute material that does not equal the loadbearing capabilities of the historic material and design or is otherwise physically or chemically incompatible.

The following work is highlighted to indicate that it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation projects and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

Limiting any new excavations adjacent to historic foundations to avoid undermining the structural stability of the building or adjacent historic buildings.

Correcting structural deficiencies in preparation for the new use in a manner that preserves the structural system and individual character-defining features.

Designing and installing new mechanical or electrical systems when required for the new use which minimize the number of cutouts or holes in structural members.

Adding a new floor when required for the new use if such an alteration does not damage or destroy the structural system or obscure, damage, or destroy character-defining spaces, features, or finishes.

Carrying out excavations or regrading adjacent to or within a historic building which could cause the historic foundation to settle, shift, or fail; or could have a similar effect on adjacent historic buildings.

Radically changing interior spaces or damaging or destroying features or finishes that are character-defining while trying to correct structural deficiencies in preparation for the new use.

Installing new mechanical and electrical systems or equipment in a manner which results in numerous cuts, splices, or alterations to the structural members.

Inserting a new floor when such a radical change damages a structural system or obscures or destroys interior spaces, features, or finishes.

Inserting new floors or furred-down ceilings which cut across the glazed areas of windows so that the exterior form and appearance of the windows are radically changed.

Damaging the structural system or individual features; or radically changing, damaging, or destroying character-defining interior spaces, features, or finishes in order to create an atrium or a well.
Interior: Spaces, Features, and Finishes

An interior floor plan, the arrangement of spaces, and built-in features and applied finishes may be individually or collectively important in defining the historic character of the building. Thus, their identification, retention, protection, and repair should be given prime consideration in every rehabilitation project and caution exercised in pursuing any plan that would radically change character-defining spaces or obscure, damage or destroy interior features or finishes.

### Interior Spaces

**Recommended**

- Identifying, retaining, and preserving a floor plan or interior spaces that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building. This includes the size, configuration, proportion, and relationship of rooms and corridors; the relationship of features to spaces; and the spaces themselves such as lobbies, reception halls, entrance halls, double parlors, theaters, auditoriums, and important industrial or commercial use spaces.

### Interior Features and Finishes

**Recommended**

- Identifying, retaining, and preserving interior features and finishes that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building, including columns, cornices, baseboards, fireplaces and mantles, paneling, light fixtures, hardware, and flooring; and wallpaper, plaster, paint, and finishes such as stenciling, marbling, and graining; and other decorative materials that accent interior features and provide color, texture, and patterning to walls, floors, and ceilings.

**Not Recommended**

- Radically changing a floor plan or interior spaces—including individual rooms—which are important in defining the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

- Altering the floor plan by demolishing principal walls and partitions to create a new appearance.

- Altering or destroying interior spaces by inserting floors, cutting through floors, lowering ceilings, or adding or removing walls.

- Relocating an interior feature such as a staircase so that the historic relationship between features and spaces is altered.

- Removing or radically changing features and finishes which are important in defining the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

- Installing new decorative material that obscures or damages character-defining interior features or finishes.

- Removing paint, plaster, or other finishes from historically finished surfaces to create a new appearance (e.g., removing plaster to expose masonry surfaces such as brick walls or a chimney piece).

- Applying paint, plaster, or other finishes to surfaces that have been historically unfinished to create a new appearance.

- Stripping historically painted wood surfaces to bare wood, then applying clear finishes or stains to create a "natural look."

- Stripping paint to bare wood rather than repairing or reapplying grained or marbled finishes to features such as doors and paneling.

- Radically changing the type of finish or its color, such as painting a previously varnished wood feature.

- Failing to provide adequate protection to materials on a cyclical basis so that deterioration of interior features results.

### Protecting and Maintaining

- Protecting and maintaining masonry, wood, and architectural metals which comprise interior features through appropriate surface treatments such as cleaning, rust removal, limited paint removal, and reapplication of protective coatings systems.
**Interior Features and Finishes (continued)**

**Recommended**

- Protecting interior features and finishes against arson and vandalism before project work begins, erecting protective fencing, boarding-up windows, and installing fire alarm systems.

- Protecting interior features such as a staircase, mantel, or decorative finishes and wall coverings against damage during project work by covering them with heavy canvas or plastic sheets.

- Installing protective coverings in areas of heavy pedestrian traffic to protect historic features such as wall coverings, parquet flooring and paneling.

- Removing damaged or deteriorated paints and finishes to the next sound layer using the gentlest method possible, then repainting or refinishing using compatible paint or other coating systems.

- Repainting with colors that are appropriate to the historic building.

- Limiting abrasive cleaning methods to certain industrial or warehouse buildings where the interior masonry or plaster features do not have distinguishing design, detailing, tooling, or finishes; and where wood features are not finished, molded, beaded, or worked by hand. Abrasive cleaning should only be considered after other, gentler methods have been proven ineffective.

- Evaluating the overall condition of materials to determine whether more than protection and maintenance are required, that is, if repairs to interior features and finishes will be necessary.

- Repairing interior features and finishes by reinforcing the historic materials. Repair will also generally include the limited replacement in kind—or with compatible substitute material—of those extensively deteriorated or missing parts of repeated features when there are surviving prototypes such as stairs, balustrades, wood paneling, columns; or decorative wall coverings or ornamental tin or plaster ceilings.

- Replacing in kind an entire interior feature or finish that is too deteriorated to repair—if the overall form and detailing are still evident—using the physical evidence to guide the new work. Examples could include wainscoting, a tin ceiling, or interior stairs. If using the same kind of material is not technically or economically feasible, then a compatible substitute material may be considered.

---

**Not Recommended**

- Permitting entry into historic buildings through unsecured or broken windows and doors so that interior features and finishes are damaged by exposure to weather or through vandalism.

- Stripping interiors of features such as woodwork, doors, windows, light fixtures, copper piping, radiators; or of decorative materials.

- Failing to provide proper protection of interior features and finishes during work so that they are gouged, scratched, dented, or otherwise damaged.

- Failing to take new use patterns into consideration so that interior features and finishes are damaged.

- Using destructive methods such as propane or butane torches or sandblasting to remove paint or other coatings. These methods can irreversibly damage the historic materials that comprise interior features.

- Using new paint colors that are inappropriate to the historic building.

- Changing the texture and patina of character-defining features through sandblasting or use of other abrasive methods to remove paint, discoloration or plaster. This includes both exposed wood (including structural members) and masonry.

- Failing to undertake adequate measures to assure the preservation of interior features and finishes.

- Replacing an entire interior feature such as a staircase, panelled wall, parquet floor, or cornice; or finish such as a decorative wall covering or ceiling when repair of materials and limited replacement of such parts are appropriate.

- Using a substitute material for the replacement part that does not convey the visual appearance of the surviving parts or portions of the interior feature or finish or that is physically or chemically incompatible.

- Removing a character-defining feature or finish that is unrepairable and not replacing it; or replacing it with a new feature or finish that does not convey the same visual appearance.

---

The following work is highlighted to indicate that it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation projects and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

**Design for Missing Historic Features**

- Designing and installing a new interior feature or finish if the historic feature or finish is completely missing. This could include missing partitions, stairs, elevators, lighting fixtures, and wall coverings; or even entire rooms if all historic spaces, features, and finishes are missing or have been destroyed by inappropriate "renovations." The design may be a restoration based on historical, pictorial, and physical documentation; or be a new design that is compatible with the historic character of the building, district, or neighborhood.

- Creating a false historical appearance because the replaced feature is based on insufficient physical, historical, and pictorial documentation or on information derived from another building.

- Introducing a new interior feature or finish that is incompatible with the scale, design, materials, color, and texture of the surviving interior features and finishes.
Interior Features and Finishes (continued)

### Alterations/Additions for the New Use

**Recommended**

- Accommodating service functions such as bathrooms, mechanical equipment, and office machines required by the building's new use in secondary spaces such as first floor service areas or on upper floors.

- Reusing decorative material or features that have had to be removed during the rehabilitation work including wall and baseboard trim, door moulding, panelled doors, and simple wainscoting; and relocating such material or features in areas appropriate to their historic placement.

- Installing permanent partitions in secondary spaces; removable partitions that do not destroy the sense of space should be installed when the new use requires the subdivision of character-defining interior spaces.

- Enclosing an interior stairway where required by code so that its character is retained. In many cases, glazed fire-rated walls may be used.

- Placing new code-required stairways or elevators in secondary and service areas of the historic building.

**Not Recommended**

- Dividing rooms, lowering ceilings, and damaging or obscuring character-defining features such as fireplaces, niches, stairways or alcoves, so that a new use can be accommodated in the building.

- Discarding historic material when it can be reused within the rehabilitation project or relocating it in historically inappropriate areas.

- Installing permanent partitions that damage or obscure character-defining spaces, features, or finishes.

- Enclosing an interior stairway with fire-rated construction so that the stairwell space or any character-defining features are destroyed.

- Radically changing, damaging, or destroying character-defining spaces, features, or finishes; or damaging the structural system in order to create an atrium or light well.

- Inserting a new floor within a building that alters or destroys the fenestration; radically changes a character-defining interior space; or obscures, damages, or destroys decorative detailing.

### Mechanical Systems: Heating, Air Conditioning, Electrical, and Plumbing

**The visible features of historic heating, lighting, air conditioning and plumbing systems may sometimes help define the overall historic character of the building and should thus be retained and repaired, whenever possible. The systems themselves (the compressors, boilers, generators and their ductwork, wiring and pipes) will generally either need to be upgraded, augmented, or entirely replaced in order to accommodate the new use and to meet code requirements. Less frequently, individual portions of a system or an entire system are significant in the history of building technology; therefore, the identification of character-defining features or historically significant systems should take place together with an evaluation of their physical condition early in project planning.**

**Recommended**

- Identifying, retaining, and preserving visible features of early mechanical systems that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building, such as radiators, vents, fans, grilles, plumbing fixtures, switchplates, and lights.

- Protecting and maintaining mechanical, plumbing, and electrical systems and their features through cyclical cleaning and other appropriate measures.

- Preventing accelerated deterioration of mechanical systems by providing adequate ventilation of attics, crawlspaces, and cellars so that moisture problems are avoided.

- Repairing mechanical systems by augmenting or upgrading system parts, such as installing new pipes and ducts; rewiring; or adding new compressors or boilers.

**Not Recommended**

- Removing or radically changing features of mechanical systems that are important in defining the overall historic character of the building so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

- Failing to provide adequate protection of materials on a cyclical basis so that deterioration of mechanical systems and their visible features results.

- Enclosing mechanical systems in areas that are not adequately ventilated so that deterioration of the systems results.

- Replacing a mechanical system or its functional parts when it could be upgraded and retained.
### Recommended

- Replacing in kind—or with compatible substitute material—those visible features of mechanical systems that are either extensively deteriorated or are missing when there are surviving prototypes such as ceiling fans, switchplates, radiators, grilles, or plumbing fixtures.

### Not Recommended

- Installing a replacement feature that does not convey the same visual appearance.

---

The following work is highlighted to indicate that it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation projects and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

### Recommended

**Alterations/Additions for the New Use**

- Installing a completely new mechanical system if required for the new use so that it causes the least alteration possible to the building's floor plan, the exterior elevations, and the least damage to historic building material.

- Installing the vertical runs of ducts, pipes, and cables in closets, service rooms, and wall cavities.

- Installing air conditioning units if required by the new use in such a manner that the historic materials and features are not damaged or obscured.

- Installing heating/air conditioning units in the window frames in such a manner that the sash and frames are protected. Window installations should be considered only when all other viable heating/cooling systems would result in significant damage to historic materials.

### Not Recommended

- Installing a new mechanical system so that character-defining structural or interior features are radically changed, damaged, or destroyed.

- Installing vertical runs of ducts, pipes, and cables in places where they will obscure character-defining features.

- Concealing mechanical equipment in walls or ceilings in a manner that requires the removal of historic building material.

- Installing “dropped” acoustical ceilings to hide mechanical equipment when this destroys the proportions of character-defining interior spaces.

- Cutting through features such as masonry walls in order to install air conditioning units.

- Radically changing the appearance of the historic building or damaging or destroying windows by installing heating/air conditioning units in historic window frames.
BUILDING SITE

The relationship between a historic building or buildings and landscape features within a property’s boundaries—or the building site—helps to define the historic character and should be considered an integral part of overall planning for rehabilitation project work.

**Recommended**

Identifying, retaining, and preserving buildings and their features as well as features of the site that are important in defining its overall historic character. Site features can include driveways, walkways, lighting, fencing, signs, benches, fountains, wells, terraces, canal systems, plants and trees, berms, and drainage or irrigation ditches; and archeological features that are important in defining the history of the site.

Retaining the historic relationship between buildings, landscape features, and open space.

Protecting and maintaining buildings and the site by providing proper drainage to assure that water does not erode foundation walls; drain toward the building; nor erode the historic landscape.

Minimizing disturbance of terrain around buildings or elsewhere on the site, thus reducing the possibility of destroying unknown archeological materials.

Surveying areas where major terrain alteration is likely to impact important archeological sites.

Protecting, e.g. preserving in place known archeological material whenever possible.

Planning and carrying out any necessary investigation using professional archeologists and modern archeological methods when preservation in place is not feasible.

Protecting the building and other features of the site against arson and vandalism before rehabilitation work begins, i.e., erecting protective fencing and installing alarm systems that are keyed into local protection agencies.

Providing continued protection of masonry, wood, and architectural metals which comprise building and site features through appropriate surface treatments such as cleaning, rust removal, limited paint removal, and re-application of protective coating systems; and continued protection and maintenance of landscape features, including plant material.

**Not Recommended**

Removing or radically changing buildings and their features or site features which are important in defining the overall historic character of the building site so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

Removing or relocating historic buildings or landscape features, thus destroying the historic relationship between buildings, landscape features, and open space.

Removing or relocating historic buildings on a site or in a complex of related historic structures—such as a mill complex or farm—thus diminishing the historic character of the site or complex.

Moving buildings onto the site, thus creating a false historical appearance.

Lowering the grade level adjacent to a building to permit development of a formerly below-grade area such as a basement in a manner that would drastically change the historic relationship of the building to its site.

Failing to maintain site drainage so that buildings and site features are damaged or destroyed; or, alternatively, changing the site grading so that water no longer drains properly.

Introducing heavy machinery or equipment into areas where their presence may disturb archeological materials.

Failing to survey the building site prior to the beginning of rehabilitation project work so that, as a result, important archeological material is destroyed.

Leaving known archeological material unprotected and subject to vandalism, looting, and destruction by natural elements such as erosion.

Permitting unqualified project personnel to perform data recovery so that improper methodology results in the loss of important archeological material.

Permitting buildings and site features to remain unprotected so that plant materials, fencing, walkways, archeological features, etc. are damaged or destroyed.

Stripping features from buildings and the site such as wood siding, iron fencing, masonry balustrades; or removing or destroying landscape features, including plant material.

Failing to provide adequate protection of materials on a cyclical basis so that deterioration of building and site features results.
Evaluating the overall condition of materials to determine whether more than protection and maintenance are required, that is, if repairs to building and site features will be necessary.

Repairing features of buildings and the site by reinforcing the historic materials. Repair will also generally include replacement in kind—with a compatible substitute material—of those extensively deteriorated or missing parts of features where there are surviving prototypes such as fencing and paving.

Replacing in kind an entire feature of the building or site that is too deteriorated to repair—if the overall form and detailing are still evident—using the physical evidence to guide the new work. This could include an entrance or porch, walkway, or fountain. If using the same kind of material is not technically or economically feasible, then a compatible substitute material may be considered.

The following work is highlighted to indicate that it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation project work and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

### Recommended

**Design for Missing Historic Features**

Designing and constructing a new feature of a building or site when the historic feature is completely missing, such as an outbuilding, terrace, or driveway. It may be based on historical, pictorial, and physical documentation; or be a new design that is compatible with the historic character of the building and site.

**Alterations/Additions for the New Use**

Designing new onsite parking, loading docks, or ramps when required by the new use so that they are as unobtrusive as possible and assure the preservation of character-defining features of the site.

Designing new exterior additions to historic buildings or adjacent new construction which is compatible with the historic character of the site and which preserve the historic relationship between a building or buildings, landscape features, and open space.

Removing nonsignificant buildings, additions, or site features which detract from the historic character of the site.

### Not Recommended

Failing to undertake adequate measures to assure the preservation of building and site features.

Replacing an entire feature of the building or site such as a fence, walkway, or driveway when repair of materials and limited replacement of deteriorated or missing parts are appropriate.

Using a substitute material for the replacement part that does not convey the visual appearance of the surviving parts of the building or site feature or that is physically or chemically incompatible.

Removing a feature of the building or site that is unrepairable and not replacing it; or replacing it with a new feature that does not convey the same visual appearance.

Creating a false historical appearance because the replaced feature is based on insufficient historical, pictorial, and physical documentation.

Introducing a new building or site feature that is out of scale or otherwise inappropriate.

Introducing a new landscape feature or plant material that is visually incompatible with the site or that destroys site patterns or vistas.

Placing parking facilities directly adjacent to historic buildings where automobiles may cause damage to the buildings or landscape features or be intrusive to the building site.

Introducing new construction onto the building site which is visually incompatible in terms of size, scale, design, materials, color and texture or which destroys historic relationships on the site.

Removing a historic building in a complex, a building feature, or a site feature which is important in defining the historic character of the site.
The relationship between historic buildings, and streetscape and landscape features within a historic district or neighborhood helps to define the historic character and therefore should always be a part of the rehabilitation plans.

### Recommended

- Identifying, retaining, and preserving buildings, and streetscape, and landscape features which are important in defining the overall historic character of the district or neighborhood. Such features can include streets, alleys, paving, walkways, street lights, signs, benches, parks and gardens, and trees.

- Retaining the historic relationship between buildings, and streetscape and landscape features such as a town square comprised of row houses and stores surrounding a communal park or open space.

- Protecting and maintaining the historic masonry, wood, and architectural metals which comprise building and streetscape features, through appropriate surface treatments such as cleaning, rust removal, limited paint removal, and reapplication of protective coating systems; and protecting and maintaining landscape features, including plant material.

- Protecting buildings, paving, iron fencing, etc. against arson and vandalism before rehabilitation work begins by erecting protective fencing and installing alarm systems that are keyed into local protection agencies.

- Evaluating the overall condition of building, streetscape and landscape materials to determine whether more than protection and maintenance are required, that is, if repairs to features will be necessary.

- Repairing features of the building, streetscape, or landscape by reinforcing the historic materials. Repair will also generally include the replacement in kind—or with a compatible substitute material—of those extensively deteriorated or missing parts of features when there are surviving prototypes such as porch balustrades, paving materials, or streetlight standards.

- Replacing in kind an entire feature of the building, streetscape, or landscape that is too deteriorated to repair—when the overall form and detailing are still evident—using the physical evidence to guide the new work. This could include a storefront, a walkway, or a garden. If using the same kind of material is not technically or economically feasible, then a compatible substitute material may be considered.

### Not Recommended

- Removing or radically changing those features of the district or neighborhood which are important in defining the overall historic character so that, as a result, the character is diminished.

- Destroying streetscape and landscape features by widening existing streets, changing paving material, or introducing inappropriately located new streets or parking lots.

- Removing or relocating historic buildings, or features of the streetscape and landscape, thus destroying the historic relationship between buildings, features and open space.

- Failing to provide adequate protection of materials on a cyclical basis so that deterioration of building, streetscape, and landscape features results.

- Permitting buildings to remain unprotected so that windows are broken; and interior features are damaged.

- Stripping features from buildings or the streetscape such as wood siding, iron fencing, or terra cotta balusters; or removing or destroying landscape features, including plant material.

- Failing to undertake adequate measures to assure the preservation of building, streetscape, and landscape features.

- Replacing an entire feature of the building, streetscape, or landscape such as a porch, walkway, or streetlight, when repair of materials and limited replacement of deteriorated or missing parts are appropriate.

- Using a substitute material for the replacement part that does not convey the visual appearance of the surviving parts of the building, streetscape, or landscape feature or that is physically or chemically incompatible.

- Removing a feature of the building, streetscape, or landscape that is unrepairable and not replacing it; or replacing it with a new feature that does not convey the same visual appearance.
The following work is highlighted because it represents the particularly complex technical or design aspects of rehabilitation projects and should only be considered after the preservation concerns listed above have been addressed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Recommended</strong></th>
<th><strong>Not Recommended</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design for Missing Historic Features</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designing and constructing a new feature of the building, streetscape, or landscape when the historic feature is completely missing, such as row house steps, a porch, streetlight, or terrace. It may be a restoration based on historical, pictorial, and physical documentation; or be a new design that is compatible with the historic character of the district or neighborhood.</td>
<td>Creating a false historical appearance because the replaced feature is based on insufficient historical, pictorial and physical documentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alterations/Additions for the New Use</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designing required new parking so that it is as unobtrusive as possible, i.e., on side streets or at the rear of buildings. “Shared” parking should also be planned so that several business can utilize one parking area as opposed to introducing random, multiple lots.</td>
<td>Introducing a new building, streetscape or landscape feature that is out of scale or otherwise inappropriate to the setting's historic character, e.g., replacing picket fencing with chain link fencing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designing and constructing new additions to historic buildings when required by the new use. New work should be compatible with the historic character of the district or neighborhood in terms of size, scale, design, material, color, and texture.</td>
<td>Placing parking facilities directly adjacent to historic buildings which cause the removal of historic plantings, relocation of paths and walkways, or blocking of alleys.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removing nonsignificant buildings, additions, or streetscape and landscape features which detract from the historic character of the district or the neighborhood.</td>
<td>Introducing new construction into historic districts that is visually incompatible or that destroys historic relationships within the district or neighborhood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removing a historic building, building feature, or landscape or streetscape feature that is important in defining the overall historic character of the district or the neighborhood.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Although the work in these sections is quite often an important aspect of rehabilitation projects, it is usually not part of the overall process of preserving character-defining features (maintenance, repair, replacement); rather, such work is assessed for its potential negative impact on the building's historic character. For this reason, particular care must be taken not to obscure, radically change, damage, or destroy character-defining features in the process of rehabilitation work to meet new use requirements.

### HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended</th>
<th>Not Recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Identifying the historic building's character-defining spaces, features, and finishes so that code-required work will not result in their damage or loss.</td>
<td>Undertaking code-required alterations to a building or site before identifying those spaces, features, or finishes which are character-defining and must therefore be preserved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Complying with health and safety code, including seismic codes and barrier-free access requirements, in such a manner that character-defining spaces, features, and finishes are preserved.</td>
<td>Altering, damaging, or destroying character-defining space features, and finishes while making modifications to a building, site to comply with safety codes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Working with local code officials to investigate alternative life safety measures or variances available under some codes so that alterations and additions to historic buildings can be avoided.</td>
<td>Making changes to historic buildings without first seeking alternatives to code requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Providing barrier-free access through removable or portable, rather than permanent, ramps.</td>
<td>Installing permanent ramps that damage or diminish character-defining features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Providing seismic reinforcement to a historic building in a manner that avoids damaging the structural system and character-defining features.</td>
<td>Reinforcing a historic building using measures that damage or destroy character-defining structural and other features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrading historic stairways and elevators to meet health and safety codes in a manner that assures their preservation, i.e., so that they are not damaged or obscured.</td>
<td>Damaging or obscuring historic stairways and elevators or altering adjacent spaces in the process of doing work to meet code requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing sensitively designed fire suppression systems, such as a sprinkler system for wood frame mill buildings, instead of applying fire-resistant sheathing to character-defining features.</td>
<td>Covering character-defining wood features with fire-resistant sheathing which results in altering their visual appearance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applying fire-retardant coatings, such as intumescent paints, which expand during fire to add thermal protection to steel.</td>
<td>Using fire-retardant coatings if they damage or obscure character-defining features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adding a new stairway or elevator to meet health and safety codes in a manner that preserves adjacent character-defining features and spaces.</td>
<td>Radically changing, damaging, or destroying character-defining spaces, features, or finishes when adding a new code-required stairway or elevator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placing a code-required stairway or elevator that cannot be accommodated within the historic building in a new exterior addition. Such an addition should be located at the rear of the building or on an inconspicuous side; and its size and scale limited in relationship to the historic building.</td>
<td>Constructing a new addition to accommodate code-required stairways and elevators on character-defining elevations highly visible from the street; or where it obscures, damages or destroys character-defining features.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Some character-defining features of a historic building or site such as cupolas, shutters, transoms, skylights, sun rooms, porches, and plantings also play a secondary energy conserving role. Therefore, prior to retrofitting historic buildings to make them more energy efficient, the first step should always be to identify and evaluate the existing historic features to assess their inherent energy conserving potential. If it is determined that retrofitting measures are necessary, then such work needs to be carried out with particular care to insure that the building's historic character is preserved in the process of rehabilitation.

### District/Neighborhood

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended</th>
<th>Not Recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maintaining those existing landscape features which moderate the effects of the climate on the setting such as deciduous trees, evergreen wind-blocks, and lakes or ponds.</td>
<td>Stripping the setting of landscape features and landforms so that the effects of the wind, rain, and the sun result in accelerated deterioration of historic materials.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Building Site

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended</th>
<th>Not Recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Retaining plant materials, trees, and landscape features, especially those which perform passive solar energy functions such as sun shading and wind breaks.</td>
<td>Removing plant materials, trees, and landscape features, so that they no longer perform passive solar energy functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing freestanding solar collectors in a manner that preserves the historic property's character-defining features.</td>
<td>Installing freestanding solar collectors that obscure, damage, or destroy historic landscape or archeological features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designing attached solar collectors, including solar greenhouses, so that the character-defining features of the property are preserved.</td>
<td>Locating solar collectors where they radically change the property's appearance; or damage or destroy character-defining features.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Masonry/Wood/Architectural Metals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended</th>
<th>Not Recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Installing thermal insulation in attics and in unheated cellars and crawlspace to increase the efficiency of the existing mechanical systems.</td>
<td>Applying urea of formaldehyde foam or any other thermal insulation with a water content into wall cavities in an attempt to reduce energy consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing insulating material on the inside of masonry walls to increase energy efficiency where there is no character-defining interior moulding around the window or other interior architectural detailing.</td>
<td>Resurfacing historic building materials with more energy efficient but incompatible materials, such as covering historic masonry exterior insulation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing passive solar devices such as a glazed &quot;trombe&quot; wall on a rear or inconspicuous side of all the historic building.</td>
<td>Installing passive solar devices such as an attached glazed &quot;trombe&quot; wall on primary or other highly visible elevations; or where historic material must be removed or obscured.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Roofs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended</th>
<th>Not Recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Placing solar collectors on noncharacter-defining roofs or roofs of nonhistoric adjacent buildings.</td>
<td>Placing solar collectors on roofs when such collectors change the historic roofline or obscure the relationship of the roof to character-defining roof features such as dormers, skylights, and chimneys.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Windows

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended</th>
<th>Not Recommended</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Utilizing the inherent energy conserving features of a building by maintaining windows and louvered blinds in good operable condition for natural ventilation.</td>
<td>Removing historic shading devices rather than keeping them in an operable condition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Improving thermal efficiency with weatherstripping, storm windows, caulking, interior shades, and, if historically appropriate, blinds and awnings.</td>
<td>Replacing historic multi-paned sash with new thermal sash utilizing false muntins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installing interior storm windows with airtight gaskets, ventilating holes, and/or removable clips to insure proper maintenance and to avoid condensation damage to historic windows.</td>
<td>Installing interior storm windows that allow moisture to accumulate and damage the window.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HEALTH AND SAFETY CODE REQUIREMENTS (continued)

Recommended

Installing exterior storm windows which do not damage or obscure the windows and frames.

Considering the use of lightly tinted glazing on non-character-defining elevations if other energy retrofitting alternatives are not possible.

Entrainces and Porches

Utilizing the inherent energy conserving features of a building by maintaining porches, and double vestibule entrances in good condition so that they can retain heat or block the sun and provide natural ventilation.

Interior Features

Retaining historic interior shutters and transoms for their inherent energy conserving features.

New Additions to Historic Buildings

Placing new additions that have an energy conserving function such as a solar greenhouse on non-character-defining elevations.

Mechanical Systems

Installing thermal insulation in attics and in unheated cellars and crawlspaces to conserve energy.

Not Recommended

Installing new exterior storm windows which are inappropriately sized or colored, which are inoperable.

Replacing windows or transoms with fixed thermal glazing or permitting windows and transoms to remain inoperable rather than utilizing them for their energy conserving potential.

Using tinted or reflective glazing on character-defining or other elevations.

Enclosing porches located on character defining elevations to create passive solar collectors or airlock vestibules. Such enclosures destroy the historic appearance of the building.

Removing historic interior features which play a secondary energy conserving role.

Installing new additions such as multistory solar greenhouse actions which obscure, damage, destroy character-defining features.

Applying urea formaldehyde foam or any other thermal insulating material with a water content or that may collect moisture into wall cavities.

NEW ADDITIONS TO HISTORIC BUILDINGS

An attached exterior addition to a historic building expands its “outer limits” to create a new profile. Because such expansion has the capability to radically change the historic appearance, an attached exterior addition should be considered only after it has been determined that the new use cannot be successfully met by altering non-character-defining interior spaces. If the new use cannot be met in this way, then an attached exterior addition is usually an acceptable alternative. New additions should be designed and constructed so that the character-defining features of the historic building are not radically changed, obscured, damaged, or destroyed in the process of rehabilitation. New design should always be clearly differentiated so that the addition does not appear to be part of the historic resources.

Recommended

Placing functions and services required for the new use in non-character-defining interior spaces rather than installing a new addition.

Constructing a new addition so that there is the least possible loss of historic materials and so that character-defining features are not obscured, damaged, or destroyed.

Locating the attached exterior addition at the rear or on an inconspicuous side of a historic building, and limiting its size and scale in relationship to the historic building.

Attaching new additions in a manner that makes clear what is historic and what is new.

Not Recommended

Expanding the size of the historic building by constructing a new addition when the new use could be met by altering non-character-defining interior spaces.

Attaching a new addition so that the character-defining features of the historic building are obscured, damaged, or destroyed.

Designing a new addition so that its size and scale in relation to the historic building are out of proportion, thus diminishing the historic character.

Duplicating the exact form, material, style, and detailing of the historic building in the new addition so that the new work appears to be part of the historic building.

Imitating a historic style or period of architecture in new additions, especially for contemporary uses such as drive-in banks or garages.
NEW ADDITIONS TO HISTORIC BUILDINGS (continued)

**Recommended**

Considering the attached exterior addition both in terms of the new use and the appearance of other buildings in the historic district or neighborhood. Design for the new work may be contemporary or may reference design motifs from the historic building. In either case, it should always be clearly differentiated from the historic building and be compatible in terms of mass, materials, relationship of solids to voids, and color.

Placing new additions such as balconies and greenhouses on non-character-defining elevations and limiting the size and scale in relationship to the historic building.

Designing additional stories, when required for the new use, that are set back from the wall plane and are as inconspicuous as possible when viewed from the street.

**Not Recommended**

Designing and constructing new additions that result in the diminution or loss of the historic character of the resource, including its design, materials, workmanship, location, or setting.

Using the same wall plane, roof line, cornice height, materials, siding lap or window type to make additions appear to be a part of the historic building.

Designing new additions such as multistory greenhouse additions that obscure, damage, or destroy character-defining features of the historic building.

Constructing additional stories so that the historic appearance of the building is radically changed.
STATE OF GEORGIA
COUNTY OF COBB

I, KATHERINE SHELTON TREZEVANT, of said State and County, being of sound and disposing mind and memory, do make this my Last Will and Testament, hereby revoking and annulling all others by me heretofore made.

ITEM I

I hereby make the following specific bequests:

To my granddaughter, Kathy Moore, my diamond and sapphire ring.

To my granddaughter, Frances Trezevant, my diamond solitaire ring.

To my granddaughter, Beatrice Howell Trezevant, my gold locket and my sandstone pin, earrings and ring, my silver tray given to my late husband, W. H. Trezevant, by the Atlanta Post Office Supervisors, and my amethyst and pearl pin.

To my grandson, Howell Trezevant Moore, my silver service given to my late husband, W. H. Trezevant, by the employees of the Atlanta Post Office.

To my grandson, Walter Peacock Moore, Jr., $200.00 in cash.

To my son, Frederick Hammond Trezevant, all of the old Trezevant family silver, including all flat silver. Provided, however, that if he should ever want to dispose of this silver during his lifetime, I request that he first offer it to my daughter, Mrs. Matilda K. Moore.
All the rest, residue and remainder of my personal effects, such as jewelry, silverware, books, works of art, articles of personal adornment, clothing, furniture, household goods, automobiles, etc., I give to my two children, Mrs. Matilda K. Moore and Frederick Hammond Trezevant to be divided between them in such manner as they may agree.

ITEM II

I give and devise to my daughter, Mrs. Matilda K. Moore, my home place known as number 811 Powder Springs Street, Marietta, Georgia, together with all the land connected therewith, to be hers absolutely and in fee simple without limitation or remainder.

ITEM III

I give and devise to my two children, Mrs. Matilda K. Moore and Frederick Hammond Trezevant, equally, share and share alike, my real property located in Bossier Parish, Louisiana.

ITEM IV

All the rest, residue and remainder of my property of every kind and description, both real and personal, wherever found and wherever situate, which I now own or which I may hereafter acquire, including any lapsed legacy or devise of personalty or realty, and including any property over which I may have the power of appointment, and specifically including my real property.
STATE OF GEORGIA  
COUNTY OF COBB  

I, W. H. TREZEVANT, of said State and County, being of sound and disposing mind and memory, do make this my Last Will and Testament, hereby revoking and annulling all others by me heretofore made.  

ITEM I  

I give, devise and bequeath all my property, both real and personal, of every kind and description, wherever found and wherever situate, which I now own or which I may hereafter acquire, including any property over which I may have the power of appointment and particularly including my homeplace known as No. 811 Powder Springs Street, Marietta, Georgia, and certain real property in which I have an interest on Bedford Place in Atlanta, Georgia, and real property in or near Shreveport, Louisiana, which I own, to my wife, Mrs. Katherine Shelton Trezevant, to be hers absolutely and in fee simple, without limitation or remainder.  

ITEM II  

I hereby constitute and appoint my said wife as the sole Executrix of this my Last Will and Testament.  

ITEM III  

In the management, care and disposition of my estate I confer upon my Executrix the power to do all things and execute such instruments as she may deem necessary or proper, including the following powers, all of which may be exercised without order of or report to any court:  

A. To sell, exchange or otherwise dispose of any property at any time held or acquired under or by virtue
STATE OF GEORGIA, COBB COUNTY.

I, MRS. FANNY TREZEVANT, of the City of MARIETTA, COUNTY of COBB, STATE of GEORGIA, being of sound and disposing mind and memory, do make and publish this my last will and testament, hereby revoking all former wills made by me.

Item 1. I desire that all my just debts, including expenses of sickness and funeral, be paid as soon after my death as convenient.

Item 2. I give and bequeath to my niece, Rosa Bland Lockhart of Charlotte, North Carolina, the sum of FIVE HUNDRED DOLLARS ($500.00) to be paid as soon after my death as is practicable and convenient.

Item 3. I give and bequeath to my son, William Howell Trezevant, the remainder of my estate, whether real, personal or mixed. This legacy to my son, William Howell Trezevant, I give absolutely and in fee simple without any restrictions or limitations whatever, but it is my earnest wish and desire that he place in his will a proviso that in the event of his death before his wife, Katherine Shelton Trezevant, that the income from these properties be left to her during her lifetime and at her death be divided equally between my two grandchildren, Matilda Katherine Trezevant and Frederick Hammond Trezevant, and knowing him and his love and affection for me I trust him to make distribution of his estate that will accomplish my desire as above expressed.

Item 4. I hereby nominate and appoint my said son Executor of this my last will and testament and give him right and power as such, nor is he to be required to give any bond or make any accounting to any of the courts of the state or any returns or inventories further than those that are necessary under the present Inheritance Tax Laws of Georgia, and I hereby give him as Executor authority and power to sell and convey any and all of my properties, either real, personal, or mixed, at either public or private sale, as he may deem best for the interest of my estate and without order of any court and upon such terms and conditions as he may deem best. And he is also to have full power to sign releases or acquittances or re-conveyances either in part or as a whole to any or all properties that I may hold loan deeds or mortgages or security deeds against, and he is to have power to make deeds to any properties that I may have bonds for title out which were made in my lifetime, when the balance of the purchase money has been paid, without order of any court.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF I have hereunto set my hand and seal this 16 day of June, 1931.

/s/ Mrs. Fanny Trezevant

Signed, declared and published by Mrs. Fanny Trezevant as her last will and testament in the presence of us, the subscribers, who subscribe our names hereto in the presence of said testatrix, at her instance and request, and of each other, she signing in our presence and we signing in her presence.

This 16 day of June 1931.

/s/ N. J. Kile (?)

/s/ M. S. DuPre

/s/ Sam T. Grogan

/s/ John D. Collins
GEORGIA, COBB COUNTY.

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we,

Fannie Ignerant, Principal, and
Peter Ignerant, Surety,

are held and firmly bound unto John Anthony, Ordinary
of said County, and to his successors in office, in the sum of
Four Thousand Dollars and

Cents.

to the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, Executors and Administrators, of us and each of us, firmly by these presents.

Subscribed with our hands, and sealed with our seals, this

day of July, 1892.

The Condition of the above Bond or Obligation is such, That whereas the above bond

Fannie Ignerant

has this day applied to the said

Ordinary, for, and has obtained TEMPORARY LETTERS OF ADMINISTRATION of the goods and chattels, rights and credits of

Fred Ignerant deceased.

Now if the above bound

Fannie Ignerant

shall carefully collect and preserve from waste or loss, all the goods and chattels and effects of the said

Fred Ignerant deceased, and shall make or cause to be made a true and perfect Inventory of such Estate, and the same being so preserved, do surrender up such estate and effects, with the Inventory foresaid, unto the legal and proper Administrator, on or by the first Monday in

next, or so soon thereafter as the Ordinary shall direct, with all his other actings and doings therein, then this obligation to be void, otherwise to remain in full force in law.

Witness

[Signature]

[Signature]

Approved.

Ordinary.
GENERAL SHERMAN'S ADVANCE—VIEW OF THE MILITARY COLLEGE NEAR MARIETTA, GEORGIA.—[SKETCHED BY THEODORE R. DAVIS.]
GEORGIA MILITARY INSTITUTE WAS FOUNDED IN 1851 -- BURNED IN 1864
Stood On A Commanding Knoll Now Occupied By the Marietta Country Club
HISTORY of the GEORGIA MILITARY INSTITUTE
Marietta, Georgia
INCLUDING the CONFEDERATE MILITARY SERVICE of the CADET BATTALION
Bowling C. Yates
History of the Georgia Military Institute
Marietta, Georgia
Including the Confederate Military Service of the Cadet Battalion

Bowling C. Yates
Professor of History
Reinhardt College
Waleska, Georgia
ROSTER OF CADETS -- 1853

Students are from Georgia unless otherwise noted.
Number to left of name indicates rank or standing in class.

Senior Class. School opened in 1851, so there was no Senior Class in 1853.

Junior Class

1. John Bradford  
2. William T. Black  
3. Reuben B. Wilson  
4. Robert W. Hubert  
5. Lock Weems  
6. Wilson L. Willis  
7. Eli L. Baxter

Sophomore Class

1. Rolly S. Camp  
2. Theodore T. Fogle  
3. J. Terrell Crawford  
4. Thomas C. Johnson  
5. Charles A. Bailey  
6. Robert King  
7. Robert M. Howard  
8. Francis H. Combs  
9. Batt Jones  
10. Joseph T. Beavers  
11. Wm. M. Baker  
12. Oscar D. Jones  
13. Alexander F. Butler  
14. Charles W. Broome  
15. Jesse G. Pepper  
16. Charles M. Forsyth  
17. Wm. D. Rogers  
18. Mahlon M. Tweedell  
19. Henry C. Mitchell  
20. James B. Lawrence  
21. Octavus C. Myers  
22. Edmund N. Atkinson  
23. G. Harvey Thompson  
24. Wm. T. Tatmon  
25. Wm. J. Thomas  
26. John N. Taliaferro  
27. J. E. Shaw  
28. Robert M. Brown

Freshman Class

1. Chas. H. Olmstead  
2. Chas. H. Longsworth  
3. John A. Johnson  
4. John C. Reynolds  
5. Joseph C. Eve  
6. Thomas J. Carmody  
7. Milo S. Freeman  
8. Andrew J. Barron  
9. Wm. A. Reid  
10. Isaac M. Bunting  
11. Wm. J. Butler
Freshman Class, 1853, Continued

25. Wm. S. Turner  Alabama      36. Francis D. Thornton  Columbus
32. David J. Dobbs       Marietta             H. P. Tison             Dooley Co.
33. E. D. Newton         Athens               Arthur Macon           Florida
                         "                    James A. Stewart       Columbus

Entered School Late. In Freshman Class, Not Ranked

John F. Beavers  Campbell Co.  William W. M'Gar  Alabama
N. A. Brown  Camden Co.  Smith A. Parramore  Florida
Benj. Burroughs  Florida  Thomas J. Park  Columbus
William H. Dickerson  Savannah  C. C. Pittman  Forsyth Co.
George T. Eve  Augusta  Alex. W. Persons  Ft. Valley
Matthew R. Freeman  Macon  Charles P. Roberts  Cobb Co.
William L. Furlow  Americus  G. M. Scarlett  Glynn Co.
W. B. Hall  Macon  S. A. Scott  Glynn Co.
John Hardeman  Jones Co.  S. A. Smith  Thomas Co.
Richard H. Harris  Milledgeville  Southwood Smith  S. Carolina
William A. Hunter  Marion Co.  James A. Stewart  Macon
David B. Langston  Oglethorpe Co.  Charles Thompson  Milledgeville
James Loyd  Atlanta  F. J. Ward  Jasper Co.
G. H. Lythgoe  S. Carolina  Benj. J. White  Milledgeville
John Milledge  Augusta  P. M. B. Young  Cass Co.

The following Cadets have entered since the last Examination

John U. Ansley  Augusta  M. A. Hubert  Americus
John D. Ardis  Marietta  R. F. Madding  Macon
Velina B. Brown  Macon  James Ponder  Thomas Co.
Wm. H. Burroughs  Florida  Wm. H. Strong  Covington
T. J. Cochran  Forsyth  Samuel Theus  Thomas Co.
C. D. Findlay  Macon  George W. Thomas  Americus
Spalding Kenan  Savannah  John J. Tomlinson  Americus
B. R. King  Alabama  Charlton H. Way  Savannah
Wm. Knox  Alabama  Charles S. Wyly  Darien
Isaac C. Madding  Alabama  G. W. Smith  Crawford Co.
J. H. White  Jones Co.  John S. Grisham  Oglethorpe Co.

Faculty -- 1856

Col. A. V. Brumby, A. M., Superintendent, and Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy.
Capt. Thomas R. McConnell, Commandant of Cadets, and Professor of Engineering.
Acting Professor of Drawing.
W. H. Hunt, A. M., Professor of Rhetoric, Ethics, and Intellectual Philosophy,
Acting Professor of Chemistry, Mineralogy, and Geology.
Faculty, 1856, Continued

V. H. Manget, Professor of French and History.
Capt. R. S. Camp, Assistant Professor of Mathematics.
S. Z. Ruff, Assistant Professor of Mathematics.
A. Connell, M. D., Surgeon.

ROSTER OF CADETS -- 1856

Students are from Georgia unless otherwise noted.
Number to left of name indicates rank or standing in class.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Class</th>
<th>Sophomore Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles H. Olmstead</td>
<td>Joseph L. Holcombe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solon Z. Ruff</td>
<td>William J. Winn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobb Co.</td>
<td>Liberty Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William A. Reid</td>
<td>William H. Hunt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. B. Harkey</td>
<td>Solon L. Coleman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobb Co.</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jos. C. Eve</td>
<td>Thomas K. Coleman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John H. Ford</td>
<td>W. C. Morris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>Louisiana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Haywood</td>
<td>John Manget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thos. J. Carmody</td>
<td>Joel R. Griffin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burke Co.</td>
<td>Macon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. F. Lawson</td>
<td>Irving Clarke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinton</td>
<td>St. Mary's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. J. Barron</td>
<td>A. P. Lucas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David J. Dobbs</td>
<td>Thos. W. McNish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Savannah</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. H. Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savannah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert M. Stiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floyd Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph C. Watters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camden Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Lang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habersham Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John G. Patton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Americus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. G. Rees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habersham Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo. W. McDade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberty Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. L. Sykes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cass Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo. W. Thomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Americus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. L. Fleming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augustus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pierce M. Young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augusta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Class</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph T. Strother</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayard L. McIntosh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. H. Moore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Irwin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George C. Holcombe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John R. Mott</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm. H. Dickinson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. C. Powell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. A. Hunter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George F. Todd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William J. Goodrich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Tweedell</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Freshman Class, 1856, Continued

13. A. P. Rundell  
Louisiana  
Richard F. Bostick  
S. Carolina

14. Henry G. Lamar  
Macon  
J. J. Callaway  
Louisiana

15. Samurl Brooks  
Mississippi  
Charles O. Brooks  
Mississippi

16. Thomas B. Bush  
Alabama  
James B. Wood  
Whitfield Co.

17. J. R. Marshall  
Eatonton  
Harvey E. Jones  
Alabama

18. John W. Colquitt  
LaGrange  
Joseph Harris  
Covington

19. Thomas Crittenden  
Augusta  
James B. Hall  
Alabama

20. C. W. Jordan  
Monticello  
J. P. Fuller  
Alabama

21. Alfred Bethea  
Albany  
L. M. Butler  
Florida

22. P. R. Grattan  
Alabama  
George M. Murray  
Cotoosa Co.

23. Alfred N. Hines  
Albany  
H. B. Jordan  
Monticello

24. James N. Gilmer  
Alabama  
Thomas C. Roaul  
Alabama

25. Sidney Douglass  
Alabama  
J. D. Vance  
Mississippi

26. Henry Bethea  
Alabama  
William L. Gibson  
Habersham Co.

27. John T. Lamar  
Houston Co.  
Robert Y. Harris  
Richmond Co.

28. Hugh Hogun  
Mississippi  
Samuel G. Battle  
Alabama

29. N. B. Sadler  
Florida  
W. A. Tomlinson  
Henry Co.

30. H. J. Chapman  
Louisiana  
Joseph Dobbs  
Marietta

31. Thomas J. Fish  
Midway  
R. L. Krebs  
Alabama

Peyton L. Wade  
Robert M. Wade  
Midway

The following Cadets have entered the Institute since the Examination. (1856)

1. W. A. Alexander  
Clay Co.  
17. Thomas S. Paine  
Milledgeville

2. R. H. Atkinson  
Macon  
18. G. B. T. Roberts  
Cobb Co.

3. Thomas M. Brantley  
Macon  
19. William W. Roberts  
Cobb Co.

4. Jesse L. Beall  
Milledgeville  
20. John W. Reynolds  
Burke Co.

5. H. T. Crocheron  
Alabama  
21. Stephen J. Sanders  
Franklin Co.

6. William H. Carter  
Talbotton  
22. S. F. Slatter  
Alabama

7. Thomas H. Dawson  
Dooly Co.  
23. James P. Sleigh  
Cartersville

8. Albert A. Freeman  
Macon  
24. Henry Thomas  
Milledgeville

9. Robert B. Findlay  
Macon  
25. Crawford Tucker  
Milledgeville

10. Henry C. Grovenstine  
St. Marys  
26. Daniel H. Tucker  
Milledgeville

11. Allen F. Holt  
Macon  
27. Henry S. Tuthill  
Alabama

12. A. C. Heggie  
Marietta  
28. William Wellborn  
Alabama

13. J. M. Johnson  
Marietta  
29. Samuel B. Weems  
Madison

14. John M. Loyd  
Atlanta  
30. William J. Williams  
Brunswick

15. A. C. McKinley  
Milledgeville 31. A. J. White  
Marietta

Florida

Faculty, 1857 (No Roster of Cadets Available)

Col. A. V. Brumby, A.M., Superintendent, and Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy.

W. H. Hunt, A.M., Professor of Rhetoric, Ethics, and Intellectual Philosophy, Acting Professor of Chemistry, Mineralogy, and Geology.

S. Z. Ruff, Assistant Professor of Mathematics.

Capt. Thomas R. McConnell, Commandant of Cadets, and Professor of Engineering. Acting Professor of Drawing.

V. H. Manget, Professor of French and History.

Capt. R. S. Camp, Assistant Professor of Mathematics.

A. Connell, M.D., Surgeon.
ROSTER OF CADETS — 1858

Students are from Georgia unless otherwise noted.
Number to left of name indicates rank or standing in class.

Faculty. Roster in Text, Chapter I.

Senior Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>City/State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>William H. Hunt</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Irving Clarke</td>
<td>St. Mary's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>John N. Hollowes</td>
<td>St. Mary's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Thomas G. Barrett</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Samuel Clarke</td>
<td>St. Mary's</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Thomas K. Coleman</td>
<td>Union Town, Ala.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Peyton T. Manning</td>
<td>Abbeeen, Miss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Francis M. Hopkins</td>
<td>Floyd Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>H. D. Duncan Twiggs</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>William D. Conyers</td>
<td>Covington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>James McCoullichen</td>
<td>Columbus, Miss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John S. Lanier</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>City/State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>John R. Mott</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>George C. Holcombe</td>
<td>Mobile, Ala.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Adolphus C. Powell</td>
<td>Powelton, Tex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>William H. Dickinson</td>
<td>Richmond Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Charles W. Jordan</td>
<td>Monticello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>William I. Goodrich</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>John Tweedell</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>John W. Colquitt</td>
<td>LaGrange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Thomas Crittenden</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Alfred N. Hines</td>
<td>Albany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Madison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Columbia Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Screven Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Brunswick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Screven Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Noxubee Co., Miss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Houston Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rocky Comfort, Ark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Deerfield, La.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Marietta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dooly Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LaGrange</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Class

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>City/State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Joseph L. Dupree</td>
<td>Macon, Miss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Thomas I. Blackwell</td>
<td>Cobb Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>John D. Hill</td>
<td>LaGrange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Robert H. Atkinson</td>
<td>Macon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>James W. Johnson</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Thomas S. Paine</td>
<td>Milledgeville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Albert A. Freeman</td>
<td>Macon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Daniel H. Tucker</td>
<td>Milledgeville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>John W. Reynolds</td>
<td>Burke Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Charles C. Walker</td>
<td>Madison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Lucilius D. Walton</td>
<td>Columbia Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>William I. Williams</td>
<td>Brunswick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>James R. Duncan</td>
<td>Houston Co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Crawford Tucker</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LaGrange</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Freshman Class, 1858

1. Robert T. Hunt  
   Marietta

2. George P. Harrison  
   Chatham Co.

3. H. Durell Randall  
   Marietta

4. William D. Ivey  
   Baker Co.

5. John R. Bonner  
   Milledgeville

6. Preston H. Bryan  
   Talbot Co.

7. William P. Boughton  
   Milledgeville

8. Benson W. Roberts  
   Griffin

   Cobb Co.

10. Christopher C. Sanders  
    Jackson Co.

11. Charles V. Brewer  
    Elbert Co.

12. Gilmer G. DeLauney  
    Mobile, Ala.

13. Giles Goode  
    Rocky Comfort, Ark.

14. David H. Hamiter  
    Effingham Co.

15. Robert M. Reives  
    Mobile, Ala.

16. William M. Jones  
    Marietta

17. James R. Anderson  
    Marengo Co., Ala.

18. William L. Towner  
    Tatnall Co.

19. Charles Matlock  
    Augusta

20. Henry C. Harper  
    Huntsville, Ala.

21. William Robertson  
    Quincy, Fla.

22. William B. Forman  
    Lexington

23. Nathaniel H. Hunter  
    Lincoln Co., N. C.

24. Peter A. Summey  
    Effingham Co.

25. Benjamin F. Keller  
    St. Mary's

26. Richard S. Bacon  
    West Point

27. Oroon D. Winston  
    Perry

28. Benjamin J. Russell  
    Cherokee, Ala.

29. Robert W. Cowan  
    Augusta

The following Cadets entered since the Examination, some a short time before.

Frank W. Baker  
   Atlanta

John H. Bowen  
   Jones Co.

Seaborn Jones  
   Columbus

Benning  
   Quincy, Fla.

Joseph Durr  
   Brunswick

John W. Davenport  
   Liberty Co.

Isaac A. Girardeau  
   Cotoosa Co.

John Murray  
   Macon

Nathan B. Powers  
   Talbotton

T. S. Moyer  
   Washington, Texas

William Randle  

Reuben V. Kidd  
   Macon, Ala.

Phillip Goode  
   Mobile, Ala.

Charles S. Harris  
   Cabarrus Co., N. C.

Thomas Gaillard  
   Claiborne, Ala.

Richard H. Milledge  
   Augusta

George M. Murray  
   Cotoosa Co.

Milton Brown  
   Brazoria, Texas

Robert C. Irwin  
   Marietta

Samuel W. Gibson  
   Aberdeen, Miss.

Thomas M. Manning  
   Aberdeen, Miss.

Abram Z. Bailey  
   Jefferson Co., Fla.

Samuel W. Bivins  
   Americus, Camden Co.

Robert S. Bessent  
   Augusta, Union Parish, La.

William R. Davis  
   Camden Co., Ala.

Charles H. Griffin  
   Russell Co., Ala.

Peterson Harris  
   Augusta, Huntsville, Texas

George M. Stubinger  
   Attakapas, La.

Ethelbert O. Miller  
   Madison Co., Fla.

Henry B. McGar  
   Madison

Ivey A. Thomas  
   Covington

Peter W. Walton  

John F. Jones  

Augustin P. Read  
   Chunnanuggee, Ala.

William K. Root  
   Marietta

Charles K. Reaves  
   Pike Co.

Lovett A. Smith  
   Randolph (sic) County

I. Northrup Smith  
   Crawford Co.

Frank B. Totti  
   Richmond Co.

C. F. Telaferro  
   Coweta Co.

Joseph L. Vann  
   Chunnanuggee, Ala.

Lemuel Vasser  
   Dallas Co., Ala.

27
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Date/Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>J.S. Austin</td>
<td>Capt.</td>
<td>1 June, Marietta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.R. McClesky</td>
<td>1st Lt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul Favre</td>
<td>2nd Lt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. E. Courvoisie</td>
<td>3rd Lt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. M. White</td>
<td>Brevet 3rd Lt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. E. Searcy</td>
<td>1st Sergt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. A. Hill</td>
<td>2nd Sergt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. W. Henderson</td>
<td>3rd Sergt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. S. Todd</td>
<td>4th Sergt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Arnold</td>
<td>5th Sergt.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. W. Flake</td>
<td>Corporal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Harrington</td>
<td>Corporal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. C. Cameron</td>
<td>Corporal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. K. Edwards</td>
<td>Corporal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. H. Wynn</td>
<td>Corporal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Adams</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>7 June, West Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. H. Alexander</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. D. Akers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. M. Arnold</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Badger</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Baker</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. Batter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. P. Blanton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. Burke</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. T. Brumby</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Brooks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. C. Carden</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. P. Carlton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Castlebury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. T. Cashin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. T. Campbell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O. Calhoun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. C. Cook</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. A. Crutchfield</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Cowart</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Culverhouse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. W. Davis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Dunwoody</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Dantignac</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. H. Freeman</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. P. Fitzpatrick</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Greene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Grubb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. Gordon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Hazelhurst</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. C. Hawkins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Head</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Henderson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Hamilton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Hinton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Howard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. W. Howell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Holland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. J. Hulsey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. A. Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. P. Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. H. Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. J. Jones</td>
<td></td>
<td>15 Aug., Milledgeville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. King</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Lewis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Lesseure</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 June, West Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K. O. Lovett</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. H. Marsh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Maxwell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. L. Matthews</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 June, West Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Martin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. McLeod</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. McLeod</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. McCarthy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. McClesky</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. McHenry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. Mimms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. Moore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Myrick</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Myrick</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 July, Midway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. Myrick</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 July, Midway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. H. Plant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. W. Pearce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. Roberts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Roberts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. E. Reese</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 July, Midway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. L. Richter</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 June, West Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Robinson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Rucner</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 July, West Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. Rucner</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 July, West Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Smith</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 July, West Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. T. Smith</td>
<td></td>
<td>24 June, West Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Smith</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Schley</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Schley</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Taylor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. M. Tison</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Thomas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. E. Watson</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Ward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Williams</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 June, West Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Greene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**MUSTER ROLL (Roster) CO. B, Cadets GA. MILITARY ACADEMY (sic) Sept. 1st 1864**

Unit created 1864. All Cadets joined at Marietta, Georgia on March 20, except as noted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Rank/Commission</th>
<th>Date of Joining</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V. E. Manget, Capt.</td>
<td>5 April, Marietta</td>
<td>S. Jordan</td>
<td>20 July, Midway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. H. Solomon, 2nd Lt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>M. Johnston</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. A. Hazlehurst, 3rd Lt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>O. V. Lamar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I. P. Harris, Bvt. 3 Lt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>L. Lamar</td>
<td>15 June, West Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. H. Ward, 1st Sgt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. P. Lignon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. L. Bussey, 2nd Sgt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>W. W. Little</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Montgomery, 3rd Sgt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. T. Luckie</td>
<td>4 June, West Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. C. Coleman, 4th Sgt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>W. A. Markley</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. J. Symmes, 5th Sgt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>T. W. Milner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Jones, 6th Sgt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>C. D. McLaurin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. F. Lee, 1 Corp.</td>
<td></td>
<td>M. J. McWhorter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. B. Lin, 2 Corp.</td>
<td></td>
<td>L. R. McWhorter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. J. Acee, 3 Corp.</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. Moon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. K. Anderson, 4 Corp.</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. E. Monseau</td>
<td>1 May, Marietta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. T. McNealy</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. B. Myrick</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Atkinson, Private</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. M. Partie</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. F. Beall</td>
<td></td>
<td>G. A. Patillo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. C. Billingslea</td>
<td></td>
<td>W. F. Patillo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. R. Bolger</td>
<td></td>
<td>T. S. Persons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. A. Bomar</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. M. Rahn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. E. Breese</td>
<td></td>
<td>S. K. Ramsay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. E. Brown</td>
<td></td>
<td>B. P. Randal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. G. Bryan</td>
<td></td>
<td>G. H. Remshart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Bush</td>
<td></td>
<td>F. P. Reynolds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Bignon</td>
<td></td>
<td>H. Reynolds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. R. Brantley</td>
<td>6 July, Turners Ferry</td>
<td>R. L. Rodgers</td>
<td>27 Aug., Milledgeville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. G. Chaney</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. Robinson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. T. Cunningham</td>
<td></td>
<td>O. A. Sanders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Commander</td>
<td></td>
<td>A. J. Shropshire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L. H. Compton</td>
<td></td>
<td>R. Smith</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. D. Coleman</td>
<td>10 Aug., Atlanta</td>
<td>T. Smith</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. P. Dean</td>
<td></td>
<td>N. C. Stevens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Earle</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. H. Stokes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P. T. Goldsmith</td>
<td></td>
<td>H. H. Slotesberry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. Goldsmith</td>
<td>2 July, West Point</td>
<td>W. F. Staten</td>
<td>20 July, West Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. W. Goode</td>
<td></td>
<td>L. Tennent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Griffin</td>
<td></td>
<td>S. B. Thomas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. M. Hudson</td>
<td>6 Aug., Midway</td>
<td>R. B. Trayler</td>
<td>27 July, Midway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. Harris</td>
<td>10 April, Marietta</td>
<td>H. C. Vance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. B. Heidt</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. M. Waters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Holliday</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. W. Walters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. F. Hood</td>
<td></td>
<td>W. B. Wright</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. J. Hunt</td>
<td>27 July, Midway</td>
<td>O. S. Williams</td>
<td>15 Aug., Macon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. D. Jordan</td>
<td></td>
<td>J. W. (or T. W.) Young</td>
<td>10 July, Turners Ferry</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BROADSIDE ROSTER OF BATTALION OF CADETS, 1905

Serving with Georgia State Militia 1864 -- 1865

Major Frank W. Capers, Commanding, Marietta, Ga.
Sergeant-Major and Quartermaster Cadet John A. Fitten, Atlanta, Ga.
Adjutant of Battalion Cadet Jack F. Crutchfield, Macon, Ga.

Color Guard of Battalion

Color Sergeant George C. Coleman, Harris County, Ga.
Color Corporal Julius L. Brown, Milledgeville, Ga. Son of Governor Brown
Color Corporal A. J. Hulsey, Atlanta, Ga.
Color Corporal Thomas W. Milner, Cartersville, Ga.
Color Corporal Henry W. Dawes, Forsyth, Ga.
Color Corporal Henry A. Dunwoody, Cobb County, Darien, Ga.

Company Rosters Omitted

Casualties in the Battalion

Cadet Corporal Anderson wounded in knee at Atlanta, died August 11, 1864.
Cadet F. E. Courvoisier wounded in hip August, 1864, recovered.
Cadet A. H. Alexander killed by cannon ball, Atlanta, August 12, 1864.
Cadet A. T. Luckie wounded in eye 1864.
Cadet Samuel W. Goode wounded in arm, Atlanta, July or August 1864.
Cadet Sergeant J. Scott Todd, wounded in arm, amputated. Recovered.
Cadet Thomas A. Hamilton wounded in shoulder, November 25, 1864.
Cadet Marsh mortally wounded in groin November 24, died November 26, 1864.
I. Generals:

Pierce M. B. Young (Major General)

II. Colonels:

Arnoldus V. Brumby
George P. Harrison
John Milledge
Charles H. Olmstead
Solon Z. Ruff

III. Majors:

Francis W. Capers
J. F. Jones

IV. Captains:

James S. Austin
Joseph A. Cotton
Francis Fontaine
Evan P. Howell
Victor E. Manget
John W. Robinson
George F. Todd

* Inadequacy of Confederate records explains inaccuracies and omissions.
THE WAR IN GEORGIA—THE MILITARY COLLEGE, MARISITA—FROM A SKETCH BY CAPT. D. H. BROWN, 10TH CONN.
Major Francis Withers Capers, Commandant of the Georgia Military Institute Cadet Battalion. His brother, Colonel Ellison Capers, CSA, and his father, William Capers, were both Episcopal Bishops. Colonel Arnoldus V. Brumby, Superintendent of the Georgia Military Institute, did not command the cadets, for in 1861 he had resigned from the Institute to accept command of the Fourteenth Georgia Infantry.
REGULATIONS
OF THE
Georgia Military Institute,
MARIETTA, GEORGIA.
JULY, 1857.

Printed by C. R. Hareman, Atlanta, Georgia.
REGULATIONS

OF THE

Georgia Military Institute,

MARIETTA, GEORGIA.

JULY, 1857.

ATLANTA, GEORGIA;
PRINTED BY C. R. HANLEITER.
1857.
A C A D E M I C  B O A R D.

Col. M.,
Superintendent, and Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy

Capt. M. C.
Commandant of Cadets, and Professor of Engineering.
Acting Professor of Drawing.

W. H. Hunt, M.,
Professor of Rhetoric, Ethics, and Intellectual Philosophy,
Acting Professor of Chemistry, Mineralogy, and Geology.

V. H. Manget,
Professor of French and History.

Capt. R. S. Camp,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics.

S. Z. Ruff,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics.

A. Connell, M. D.,
Surgeon.
BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Hon. DAVID IRWIN..............................................President of the Board.
Gen. A. J. HANSELL...........................................Secretary.
A. N. SIMPSON, Esq...........................................Treasurer.
Hon. CHARLES J. MCDONALD, Col. JAMES BRANNON,
WILLIAM HARRIS, Esq., Col. M. MYERS,
DAVID ARDIS,.......................................................Secretary.

BOARD OF VISITORS FOR 1857.

His Excellency H. V. JOHNSON, Governor of Georgia,
President Ex-officio.

Gen. GEORGE R. JESSUP..............................................Madison.
Col. WILLIAM S. ROCKWELL....................................Milledgeville.
Col. JOHN MILLEDGE.................................................Augusta.
Capt. JOHN W. ANDERSON......................................Savannah.
Capt. P. H. COLQUITT.............................................Columbus.
Dr. JAMES P. SCREVEN..........................................Savannah.
Hon. THOMAS M. HARDMAN....................................Macon.
Dr. A. A. F. HILL..................................................Athens.
Capt. GOODE BRYAN..............................................Augusta.
Gen. GEORGE P. HARRISON....................................Savannah.
## Synopsis of the Course of Studies and Military Exercises

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Department</th>
<th>Text Books, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Class</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Davies' Calculus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural and Experimental Philosophy</td>
<td>Bartlett's Mechanics; Brewster's Optics; Olmsted's Astronomy; Davis' Electricity and Magnetism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Johnston's Turner's.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhetoric and Elocution</td>
<td>Practical Exercises in Composition; Declamation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing</td>
<td>Landscape, Linear, and Topography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering and Architecture</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercise in Constructive Drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>Dana's.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Hitchcock's.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>Alexander's Evidences of Christianity; Wayland's Moral Philosophy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual Philosophy</td>
<td>Abercrombie's.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhetoric and Elocution</td>
<td>Blair's Rhetoric; Practical Exercises in Composition; Delivery of Original Speeches.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law of Nations</td>
<td>Kent's Commentaries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government of the United States</td>
<td>Scott's Infantry; Anderson's Artillery; and Practical Instruction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tactics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Second Class | |
| Mathematics | |
| Rhetoric and Elocution | |
| Drawing | Church's Calculus. |
| Natural and Experimental Philosophy | Bartlett's Mechanics; Brewster's Optics; Olmsted's Astronomy; Davis' Electricity and Magnetism. |
| Chemistry | Johnston's Turner's. |
| Rhetoric and Elocution | Practical Exercises in Composition; Declamation. |
| Drawing | Landscape, Linear, and Topography. |
| Engineering and Architecture | Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercise in Constructive Drawing. |
| Mineralogy | Dana's. |
| Geology | Hitchcock's. |
| Ethics | Alexander's Evidences of Christianity; Wayland's Moral Philosophy. |
| Intellectual Philosophy | Abercrombie's. |
| Rhetoric and Elocution | Blair's Rhetoric; Practical Exercises in Composition; Delivery of Original Speeches. |
| Law of Nations | Kent's Commentaries. |
| Government of the United States | Scott's Infantry; Anderson's Artillery; and Practical Instruction. |
| Tactics | |

| Third Class | |
| Mathematics | |
| French Language | |
| Rhetoric and Elocution | |
| History | |
| Drawing | |
| Engineering and Architecture | |
| Mineralogy | |
| Geology | |
| Ethics | |
| Intellectual Philosophy | |
| Rhetoric and Elocution | |
| Law of Nations | |
| Government of the United States | |
| Tactics | |

| Fourth Class | |
| Mathematics | |
| French Language | |
| English Language and Literature | |
| Geography | |
| History | |
| Drawing | |
| Mathematics | |
| French Language | |
| Rhetoric and Elocution | |
| History | |
| Drawing | |
| Mathematics | |
| French Language | |
| Rhetoric and Elocution | |
| History | |
| Drawing | |
| Mathematics | |
| French Language | |
| Rhetoric and Elocution | |
| History | |
| Drawing | |

Hours of Recitation from 8 A.M. to 4 P.M. Drill from 4 to 5 P.M., and Dress Parade at Sunset. (Saturdays and Sundays excepted.)
The Georgia Military Institute, which went into operation in 1851, was incorporated as a College by the Legislature, at their session of 1851-2. The Legislature also directed the Governor to make requisition on the Government of the United States to furnish the Institute with arms and accoutrements. At the same session an Act was passed, entitled "An Act to provide for the education of a certain number of State Cadets in the Georgia Military Institute, to defray the expenses of the same, and for other purposes therein mentioned." The first section of this Act directs that His Excellency the Governor shall annually appoint six fit and proper persons as a Board of Visitors for said Institute, who shall, in conjunction with six members of the Board of Trustees, establish and declare proper rules and regulations for the government thereof; and who shall also inspect the public arms and other property at said Institute, and report on the same, and also on the condition of the Institute, to the Governor of the State, to be by him laid before the General Assembly, at its regular sessions.

The second section enacts, "that said Board of Visitors shall have power and authority to admit as State Cadets, in said Military Institute, any number of young men, not exceeding ten, and who shall not be under fourteen, nor over twenty-five years of age; the selection of said young men to be made upon undoubted evidence of fair moral character, and in the proportion of one from each Congressional district of this State, and two from the State at large; provided the Cadets shall be taken one from each County in the Congressional district, until all shall have sent one.—In the event that any of said districts should fail to offer an applicant, or from reasonable objections, to be judged of by said Board of Visitors, none of the applicants should be appointed, the said Board, after giving due notice of such deficiency, shall proceed to fill the vacancy or vacancies with proper applicants from any of the other districts: provided, that said Board shall not confer the appointment of State Cadet upon any applicant whose pecuniary means are sufficient to defray his own expenses in said Institute; and should it be ascertained, after an appointment is made, that the pecuniary means of such appointee are sufficient to pay his own expenses, such Cadet shall be transferred to the list of pay-cadets in said Institute, and cease to enjoy the privileges conferred upon the State Cadets; and the vacancy thus created shall be filled by appointment of said Board."
Section third directs that every State Cadet shall sign a pledge of honor to teach, for the term of two years, in one of the schools within this State, after finishing his course at the Institute, unless excused, for sufficient reasons, by the Board of Visitors, with the concurrence of the Governor.

Section fourth appropriates $2,000 annually to pay the expenses of the State Cadets, and prescribes the method of drawing the same from the treasury of the State.

"Section 5. Be it further enacted, that His Excellency the Governor, and his successors in office, be and hereby are nominated and respectfully appointed ex-officio President of said Board of Visitors provided for by this act; that any four of said Board of Visitors shall form a quorum competent to the transaction of all business; and that all vacancies in said Board, by death, resignation or other cause, shall be immediately communicated to the Governor by the residue of said Board, who shall thereupon proceed to fill the same."

Section sixth provides for the payment of all reasonable expenses incurred by the Board of Visitors in the discharge of their duties.

Section seventh repeals all laws and parts of laws militating against the provisions of this act.
REGULATIONS
OF THE
Georgian Military Institute.

ORGANIZATION.

1. The Superintendent will have the immediate govern-
ment of the Institute, and will be held responsible for its cor-
rect management. He will direct the studies, field exercises,
and all other academic duties; and all Professors, Teachers,
Academic Officers, and Cadets shall be under his command.

2. The Superintendent, Professors and their assistants, the
Academic Staff, Teachers and their assistants, and the Surgeon, constitute the
Academic Staff.

3. The Superintendent, Professors and Teachers constitute an Academic Board for the transaction of business.

4. Any member of the Academic Staff will act as a member of the Board when required to do so by the Superintendent.

5. A member of the Academic Staff shall be designated as Secretary to the Board, by whom all its proceedings shall be fairly and fully recorded.

6. It shall be the duty of the Board to designate the classes and their duties, books to be used in each department of instruction; to recommend for purchase all such books, maps, models, and apparatus as may be required for purposes of instruction; to examine Cadets and decide on their merits, and to grant diplomas to those who pass through the established course.
7. The Superintendent is authorized to detail as many Cadets to act as Assistant Professors and Teachers, as may be required. The appointment will be considered an honorable distinction.

8. A Surgeon shall be appointed, whose duties shall be, 1st. To be present daily at the Dispensary, at or before the "Surgeon's Call," to attend to the sick, excuse them from any of their duties when necessary, and make off and hand to the Officer of the Day, a sick report, stating whom he has excused, from what duties, and owing to what disease: 2d. To visit the Hospital daily, and attend the sick there: 3d. Whenever a Cadet is taken ill suddenly, to attend to him on being called on to do so by one of the officers of the Institute: 4th. To make such suggestions to the Superintendent from time to time, in relation to preserving the corps in good health, as his experience and observation may dictate.

ADMISSION OF CADETS.

9. The regular period of admission is at the commencement of the academic year, on the 20th of July annually. But candidates, prevented by illness or other cause from being present at the Institute at the time above mentioned, will be admitted on the 20th of the next February: provided that, on examination, they are found qualified to go on successfully with the studies of their class.

10. Every candidate, before he is admitted, will be examined by the Academic Board.

11. For admission into the fourth class, the applicant must be able to read and write well; to perform with facility and accuracy the various operations of the four ground rules of arithmetic, of reduction, of simple and compound proportion, and of vulgar and decimal fractions, and to pass a satisfactory examination in English grammar and geography.

12. For admission into the third class, the applicant must be able to stand a thorough examination upon the studies of the fourth class; and for admission into the second class, the candidate must stand a thorough examination upon the studies of the fourth and third classes. No Cadet shall enter a higher class than the second.

13. No Cadet shall be admitted who is less than fifteen or more than twenty-five years of age; or who is deformed, or afflicted with any disease or infirmity which would render him unfit for military duty.
14. Each candidate will be required to bring with him, or provide at the time of admission, the following articles:

- 2 pairs of high quartered shoes
- 1 comb
- 2 pairs of white Berlin gloves
- 1 iron bedstead
- 7 shirts
- 1 mattress, single width
- 4 pairs of drawers
- 1 mattress cover and bed strap
- 7 pairs of socks
- 1 pillow
- 1 pair of shoe brushes
- 4 pairs of drawers
- 2 pillow cases
- 1 clothes bag
- 2 pair of sheets for a single bed
- 1 clothes brush
- 2 pairs of blankets for a single bed
- 1 leather trunk
- 8 pairs of white pantaloons
- 1 hair brush
- 2 pairs of white pantaloons
- 1 tooth brush
- 1 clothes brush

15. Each Cadet, as soon as he is admitted, before being permitted to join his class in the recitation rooms, must pay to the Superintendent the sum of $112.50, for which a receipt shall be given him in full for tuition, board, washing, fuel, lights, field music, and all other contingent expenses, for one session of five months; and for each succeeding session, while he is a member of the Institute, he will be required to pay in advance the sum of $112.50; and upon failure of any Cadet to make the payments above mentioned, for the space of six weeks after the time required, such Cadet shall be reported by the Superintendent to the Board of Trustees for such failure, and by them suspended until all payments herein required shall have been made.

16. Each Cadet, in addition to the above charges, shall pay an annual medical fee in advance to the same officer, a medical fee of $5, to be by him paid over to the Surgeon of the Institute. No other charge for medicine or medical attendance shall be made against any Cadet.

17. Except in cases of protracted illness, no deduction of the foregoing shall be made on account of absence from the Institute, either by resignation, desertion, dismissal, or furlough, other than for board and contingent expenses at the rate of $14 per month; but this deduction for board and contingent expenses shall not be made in any case for a less period than two weeks; and no deduction for board and contingent expenses shall be made in favor of Cadets already belonging to the Institute, on account of their not returning to the Institute at the commencement of the term succeeding the vacation, except
they have a certificate from a practicing physician that their delay in returning has been occasioned by sickness.

18. Each Cadet, before he leaves the Institute, shall pay all his accounts, and shall furnish to the Superintendent a certificate from the Quartermaster, and other proper officers, that he has returned all property charged to him, in good order, or make good any deficiency.

**COMMISSARY, CLOTHING, FURNITURE, &c.**

19. A Commissary, elected by the Board of Trustees, shall furnish the cadets with such articles as the Superintendent may direct, charging each article at the time of its delivery (with the price fixed by his contract with the Board of Trustees) in the check-book kept by the Cadet to whom it is delivered.

20. A Board of Inspectors, consisting of three officers of the Institute, and two Cadet officers appointed by the Superintendent, shall examine and compare with approved patterns all articles of Cadet's clothing, and materials for making the same; and the Board shall also examine all other articles of every description which Cadets are allowed to purchase, and which the Commissary is required to keep on hand, and shall report to the Superintendent on the quality and suitableness of the articles. They shall also examine the price at which each article is sold, and shall certify in writing to the Superintendent that they have compared the selling price (marked in figures upon each article) with the original invoice price, and that the price fixed by the Commissary is not above the per cent. allowed by his contract with the Trustees.

21. The Commissary, immediately after the close of each session, shall make out his accounts against the parent or guardian of each Cadet and present them to the Superintendent, who shall compare them with the Cadet's check-book, and if correct, shall forward them to the parent or guardian.

22. No account from the Commissary Department shall be presented to the parent or guardian of a Cadet, until the same shall have been audited by the Superintendent and certified to by him as correct.

23. Each Cadet shall keep himself supplied, at all times (in addition to the articles which he is required to bring with him) with the following:

One uniform coatee, grey-cloth single-breasted, three rows of eight gilt convex buttons, impressed with the arms of the State of Georgia, and button-holes of black silk cord in herringbone form, with a festoon turned at the back end; a standing collar, trimmed with black silk lace, to fit the neck, and hook
CLOTHING, FURNITURE, ETC.

In front; the cuffs four inches wide; the bottom of the vest and hip buttons to range; on the collar one blind button-hole of cord, formed like that of the breast, four inches long, with a button on each side; cord holes in the like form to proceed from three buttons placed lengthwise on the skirts, with three buttons down the plaits; the cuffs to be indented with three small gilt buttons and cord holes likewise on each sleeve, corresponding with the indentation on the cuff, in the centre of which is to be inserted the lower button.

One grey surtout coat, of such pattern as shall be prescribed by the Superintendent.

One grey cloth vest for winter, single breasted, flat gilt vest buttons, trimmed with black silk lace, and standing collar.

Two white vests for summer.

Two pairs of grey cloth pantaloons for winter, with a black cloth stripe, one and a half inches wide down the outer seam.

Eight pairs of white pantaloons for summer.

One fatigue jacket for winter, of grey cloth, with standing fatigue collar, plain, single breasted, with one row of nine buttons impressed with the arms of Georgia. Three fatigue jackets for summer, of unbleached Russian drilling, single breasted, with a standing collar.

One dress cap, made according to pattern. One forage cap, made of blue cloth, with oil-silk cover, and black leather visor.

One black bombazine stock. Three sets white belts two inches wide.

24. Each Cadet will unite with his room-mates in purchasing, for their common use, one pine table, one looking-glass, one foot tub, one wash pan, one bucket, one dipper, one broom, and one wash stand.

25. Every Cadet is forbidden to sell, or otherwise dispose of his clothing, books, or any other article which he may have purchased for his own use, without permission.

ACCOUNTS.

26. Each Cadet should deposit semi-annually, with the Superintendent, a sum of money sufficient to purchase the above articles, or such of them as he does not bring with him, and to cover all necessary expenses for one session.

27. No Cadet shall contract any debt without permission of the Superintendent: nor be furnished with any article whatever by the Commissary, without such permission.

28. Every Cadet shall keep a small blank book, of a size prescribed by the Superintendent, in which shall be charged every article he may purchase from the Commissary.
29. The Superintendent shall keep an account open with each Cadet whose money shall have been deposited in his hands, in which he shall be credited with the sum paid to his creditors; and for such disbursements, duplicate receipts shall be taken, one to be kept on file in his office, and the other remitted to the parent or guardian at the end of each session.

30. At the end of each session, the Superintendent will transmit to the parent or guardian of each Cadet, an account current, which shall exhibit his deposits with the Superintendent, his debits with the Institute, and with the cash on hand or the amount due, as the case may be, and remittance required, if any, to pay arrears.

31. Any Cadet who shall contract a debt without the written permission of the Superintendent, or whose parent or guardian shall pay any debt contracted by him during his connection with the Institute, and in violation of its rules, shall be dismissed.

**ACADEMIC YEAR.**

**Term time.**

32. The academic year is divided into two sessions of five months each. The first session begins on the 20th of July, and ends on the 19th of December. The second session begins on the 20th of February, and ends on the 19th of July.

**Vacation.**

33. The intermediate time, from the 20th of December to the 20th of February is vacation.

**Commencement.**

33. The annual commencement shall be on the Wednesday preceding the 20th of July.

**CLASSIFICATION OF CADETS.**

35. The Cadets shall be arranged in four distinct annual classes, corresponding with the four years of study. The Cadets employed on the first year's course are to constitute the fourth class; those on the second year's course the third class; those on the third year's course, the second class; and those on the fourth year's course, the first class.

**EXAMINATION.**

36. An annual examination of all the classes, preparatory to their advancement, will commence in July, in each year; at which time the Cadets shall be examined by the Academic Board, in the presence of the Board of Trustees, the Board of Visitors, and such other literary and scientific gentlemen as may be invited to attend, and any others who may choose to be present.
37. Any Cadet found deficient at the annual examination in the studies of his class, shall not be advanced to the next higher class; and if, in the opinion of the Academic Board, his deficiency is to be attributed to utter incapacity, or habitual want of application, or his conduct be grossly or generally immoral or improper, he shall be discharged.

38. The Academic Board will annually, immediately after the general examination, select for publication and special report to the Governor, the names of such Cadets as have most distinguished themselves in the examination, and during the preceding year, not exceeding five in each class, and will specify the studies in which they particularly excel.

39. After the annual examination, a diploma, signed by the Governor of Georgia, and the Academic Board, shall be given to every Cadet of the first class, who is found qualified to receive the degree of graduate.

40. A semi-annual examination shall be held by the Academic Board, in the presence of the Board of Trustees, in December in each year.

ENCAMPMENT.

41. Immediately after the commencement, in July, there shall be an encampment of not less than two, nor more than four weeks, during which time the instruction shall be exclusively military.

MERIT ROLLS.

42. Each instructor having charge of a class, or section of a class, shall keep daily notes of its progress, and shall mark each Cadet according to the merit of his recitation; and at the end of each week he shall report thereon to the Superintendent.

43. The scale of marking the daily recitations shall be— for perfect recitation, 3; for a total failure, 0; intermediate merit being indicated by intermediate numbers expressed in tenths.

44. At every semi-annual examination, the Academic Board will form rolls, in which the names of Cadets shall be arranged in their respective classes, in the order of their merit in each branch of instruction in which they are examined.

45. Immediately after the July examination, the Academic General Board shall make out and publish a Register of all the officers and Cadets connected with the Institute, in which the Cadets
shall be arranged in their respective classes, not in alphabetical order, but in the order of aggregate merit, as determined for each, by the addition of the numbers expressing his merit in each particular branch; but in forming the final merit roll of the first class, the result of the last examination shall be incorporated with those of former examinations.

46. The relative weight given to the different subjects, in forming the general merit roll of each class, is represented by the following numbers:

- Engineering..................................................... 3
- Mathematics.................................................... 3
- Natural Philosophy, &c....................................... 3
- Infantry Tactics............................................... 3
- Chemistry....................................................... 2
- Rhetoric and Ethics......................................... 2
- Mineralogy and Geology..................................... 1
- Artillery.......................................................... 1
- English and French.......................................... 1 each.
- Drawing........................................................... 1
- Geography....................................................... 1
- History............................................................ 1
- Conduct in the first class.................................. 3
  " Second " ..................................................... 2
  " Third " ....................................................... 1 ½
  " Fourth " ...................................................... 1

47. From the record of delinquencies, the Academic Board shall form and publish in the "Register," an additional roll, exhibiting the relative demerit of the Cadets in conduct, for the whole of the academic year, in the following manner, viz:

1st. All the recorded delinquencies of the Cadets shall be arranged in seven classes, each of which shall comprise those of nearly the same degree of criminality.

2d. The degree of criminality of an offence of each of the classes so formed, shall be expressed as follows:

- Offences of the 1st class, by 10
  " 2d " 8
  " 3d " 5
  " 4th " 4
  " 5th " 3
  " 6th " 2
  " 7th " 1

3d. The total demerit of each Cadet will be expressed by the sum of the products of the number of offences of each class, by the number which expresses the criminality of one offence of that class.
4th. The names will be arranged throughout in the order of demerit, those of the least degree being placed first.

48. When any Cadet shall have a number expressing his demerit in the general conduct roll greater than 200 for any one year, such Cadet shall be declared deficient in conduct and shall be dismissed.

49. A printed copy of the merit rolls will be sent to the Board of Trustees, the Board of Visitors, and to the parent or guardian of each Cadet.

LIBRARY.

50. A member of the Institute shall act as librarian, and shall be responsible for the property in his charge. He shall attend at the library at such hours, and under such by-laws, as shall be prescribed by the Superintendent.

51. No book shall be taken from the library without the knowledge and presence of the librarian.

52. No person, except members of the Institute, shall be allowed to draw books from the library.

53. For every book drawn from the library, a receipt shall be given.

54. No officer shall be allowed to have in his possession, at one time, more than four volumes: and no Cadet more than one, with the accompanying plates, except by special permission of the Superintendent.

55. No person shall lend any book drawn from the library.

56. No person shall keep any book more than two weeks.

57. All persons drawing books from the library shall be responsible for any damage done to them, the amount of which shall be estimated by the librarian, and reported weekly to the Superintendent.

58. No person shall be allowed to draw books from the library while a fine remains unpaid, or while books previously drawn are retained beyond the prescribed time, unless they are so retained by permission of the Superintendent.

59. All the books shall be returned by the first day of December, and no Cadet shall take any out until the first of March following, without the written permission of the Superintendent.

DISCIPLINE.

60. The Cadets of the Institute shall constitute a military corps, and be subject to military discipline, under the immediate command of the commandant of Cadets.
struct or, or other superior officer, or behave himself in a re-
fractory or disrespectful manner, to the constituted authorities
of the Institute, shall be dismissed, or otherwise less severely
punished, according to the nature of the offence.

70. No Cadet shall drink wine, porter, ale or any spirituous
or intoxicating liquor; or shall bring, or cause to be brought,
either into barracks or into camp, or shall have in his room, or
otherwise in his possession, wine, porter, or any other spiritu-
ous or intoxicating liquor; nor shall he go to any inn, public
house, or place where any of those liquors are sold, without
permission from the senior officer present, on pain of being dis-
mised, or otherwise less severely punished. And it is enjoined
upon all persons connected with the Institute, to abstain from
offering spirituous drinks to Cadets at any time.

71. Any cadet who shall be known to be in a state of in-
toxication or drunkenness, shall be dismissed.

72. No Cadet shall play at cards, or any other game of Gamblin-
chance, or bring, or cause to be brought, upon the premises of
the Institute, or have in his room, or otherwise in his posses-
sion, the cards or other materials used in these games, on pain
of being dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished.

73. No cadet shall in any way use tobacco, nor bring it, or Use of to-
cause it to be brought, into either barracks or camp, nor have
it in his room or otherwise in his possession.

74. No Cadet shall cook or prepare food in either barracks or in
camp, nor have cooked provisions in his room, nor give
an entertainment there or elsewhere without permission.

75. No Cadet shall be allowed to keep a waiter, horse, or Keeping
horse, &c.
dog.

76. Any Cadet who shall wantonly damage any quarters, or Damage to
their appurtenances, shall, besides making good such damages, &c.
be otherwise punished, according the nature of his offence.

77. Any Cadet who shall lose, damage, destroy, sell, or Disposing of
otherwise dispose of the arms, accoutrements, books, instru-
ments, or other public property in his possession, shall, besides
paying for the same, be otherwise punished, according to the
nature of his offence.

78. No Cadet shall go beyond the limits of the Institute, or Limits.
such other limits as the Superintendent may prescribe, with-
out permission; nor shall any permission to be absent from the
Institute at night be granted, unless upon a special invitation
to visit in private families, or to attend divine worship, or upon
such occasions as shall be deemed proper exceptions to this reg-
ulation be the Superintendent; and then only on Friday or
Saturday nights.
Discipline.

61. The punishments to which a Cadet shall be liable are comprised in the three following classes:

1st. Privation of recreation, &c., extra tours of duty, reprimands.

2d. Arrest or confinement in his room or tent.

3d. Dismission, with the privilege of resigning; public dismission.

62. The punishment of the first and second classes, mentioned in the preceding paragraph, may be inflicted by the Superintendent, or with his approbation; those of the third class, after trial by a court martial.

63. The Superintendent may, by general orders, convene courts martial, consisting of three or five members, chosen from the officers of the Institute and from the Cadet officers, whose duty shall be to try such prisoners as may be brought before them; in conformity, as far as practicable, with the rules for the government of courts martial of the Army of the United States.

64. No officer preferring the charges against a Cadet, or personally interested in them, shall sit in the court convened for his trial.

65. The proceedings of the court, properly authenticated, shall be laid before the Superintendent, and if approved by him, shall be published in orders.

66. Any Cadet sentenced by a court martial may appeal to the Board of Trustees.

67. Notice of intention to prosecute such appeal must be given to the Superintendent within twenty-four hours after the promulgation of the sentence of the court; and within two days thereafter the Cadet appealing must transmit to the Superintendent a written statement of his cause of appeal. It shall then become the duty of the Superintendent to forward the same to the President of the Board of Trustees, together with a copy of the proceedings of the court, and such remarks on the case as he may see fit to make. Should the case, in the opinion of the President, require re-investigation, he may, through the Superintendent, direct the sentence to be suspended, and refer the proceedings to a meeting of the Board of Trustees, called by him for that purpose. If the President does not consider re-investigation necessary, or if the Board do not sustain the appeal, the sentence shall go into effect.

68. Cadets who have resigned, or who have been dismissed from the Institute, shall forthwith leave the premises.

69. As obedience and subordination are essential to the purposes of this institution, any Cadet who shall disobey a command of the Superintendent, or any professor, teacher, in-
79. Any Cadet, who shall go into the town of Marietta without permission, shall, for the first offence be confined to the Institute limits, not less than four weeks, and shall perform extra guard duty on Saturdays, and for the second offence, during the same term, shall be dismissed or otherwise less severely punished.

80. No Cadet shall enter any billiard room or bowling alley in Marietta, on pain of being dismissed or otherwise less severely punished.

81. Any Cadet who shall insult a sentinel by words or gesture, shall be dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished.

82. Any Cadet who shall answer for another at any roll call, or who shall engage any other Cadet to answer for him, shall be dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished.

83. No Cadet shall visit the room of another during the hours of study, or between tattoo and reveille, nor be absent from his room at those times for any purpose, without permission from the proper authority.

84. Any Cadet who shall absent himself from his room at night, between tattoo and reveille, for a longer time than half an hour on any one occasion, or from the post at any time without leave, and shall fail to satisfy the Superintendent that he did not so absent himself for any immoral purpose, and that he did not, whilst so absent, go to any house of entertainment, or any other place without the limits prescribed to the Cadets, shall be dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished.

85. Duties appropriate for the Sabbath, including attendance upon Divine Service, shall be prescribed by the Superintendent, and each Cadet shall be required to conform thereto.

86. Any Cadet who shall behave indecently or irreverently while attending Divine Service, or who shall profane the Sabbath, shall be dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished.

87. No Cadet shall use any profane oath or execration, or any vulgar or indecorous language.

88. The Cadets are not only required to abstain from all vicious, immoral, or irregular conduct, but they are enjoined on every occasion to conduct themselves with the propriety and decorum of gentlemen.

89. Any Cadet who shall be guilty of conduct unbecoming an officer and a gentleman, shall be dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished.

90. No Cadet shall send or accept a challenge to fight, nor be the bearer of such challenge, written or verbal; nor in any way directly or indirectly countenance or promote a duel, nor
upbraid another for declining to fight, on pain of being dismissed.

91. Every Cadet who knows that a challenge to fight has been or is about to be sent or accepted by any other Cadet, shall, without delay, give information thereof to the Superintendent.

92. No Cadet shall use any reproachful or provoking insults, speeches or gestures to another, on pain of being confined, and of asking pardon of the party offended in the presence of the commanding officer.

93. Any Cadet who shall, by any means whatever, traduce or defame another, shall be dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished, according to the nature of his offence.

94. Any Cadet who shall strike, or in any manner offer violence to another, shall be punished according to the degree of his offence.

95. Any Cadet who shall beat, or otherwise maltreat any citizen, shall, besides being amenable to the law, be otherwise punished according to the nature of his offence.

96. Any Cadet who shall wantonly abuse the person of any Cadet by playing unjustifiable tricks upon him, shall be dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished.

97. No Cadet shall sign any certificate or statement relative to personal altercation between members of the Institute, or to any transaction of a private or personal nature, without permission from the Superintendent.

98. All Cadets who shall combine or agree together to hold no friendly or social intercourse with another, and any Cadet who shall endeavor to persuade others to enter into such combination or agreement, shall be dismissed, or otherwise severely punished.

99. All combinations under any pretext whatever, are strictly prohibited. Any Cadet who, in concert with others, shall adopt any measure, under pretense of procuring redress of grievances, or sign any paper, or enter into any written or verbal agreement with a view to violate or evade any regulation of the Institute, or to do any act contrary to the rules of good order and subordination, or who shall endeavor to persuade others to do the same, shall be dismissed.

100. Any Cadet who shall manifest an insubordinate or refractory spirit, or a disposition to resist the authorities of the Institute, thereby disturbing its peace and order, shall be forthwith sent to his home by the Superintendent. But such Cadet shall, after such dismissal, have the right of appeal to the Board of Trustees from the decision of the Superintendent.

101. If any Cadet shall consider himself wronged by another, he shall have the right of appeal to the authorities of the Institute, or, if he shall not be satisfied with the decision thereon, he shall have the right of appeal to the Board of Trustees from the decision of the Superintendent.

102. Any Cadet who shall, without authority, attempt to make an inspection of the stores or property of the Institute, or to enter into the private apartments of any other Cadet, shall be punished according to the degree of his offense.
DISCIPLINE.

er, or by an officer, he is to complain thereof to the Superintendent, who is hereby required to examine into the said complaint, and to take the proper measures for redressing the wrong complained of. Should the party complaining be refused redress, he may appeal to the Board of Trustees for their examination, and order on the case.

102. All communications to the Board of Trustees or the Board of Visitors, from any person or persons belonging to the Institute, shall be made through the Superintendent; whose duty it shall be to forward them to the Board, with such remarks as he may think proper.

103. All publications relative to the Institute, or to transactions at the Institute, are strictly prohibited. Any professor, assistant professor, teacher, academic officer, or Cadet, therefore, who shall be at all concerned in writing or publishing any article of such character, in any newspaper or pamphlet, or in writing or publishing any handbill, shall be dismissed, or otherwise severely punished.

104. No professor, assistant professor or teacher shall give a certificate, or make any statement or report relating to the standing, conduct or character of any Cadet, or of any person having been a Cadet, or concerning the examination of any candidate for admission, separate from the Academic Board; unless required to do so by the Superintendent.

105. No Cadet shall apply for, or receive, money or any other supplies from his parents, or from any person whomsoever, without permission from the Superintendent; any infraction or violation of which will be considered a positive disobedience of orders and punished accordingly.

106. The strictest attention to study and all other duties will be required. Every Cadet, therefore, who shall absent himself from duty of any kind, and fail to render a satisfactory excuse in writing for such absence, shall be reprimanded, put upon extra duty, or confined, according to the circumstances of the case.

107. Any Cadet who shall habitually neglect his studies or other duties, shall be dismissed, or otherwise less severely punished.

108. The professors, assistant professors, and teachers, will be held accountable for the regular and orderly conduct of the Cadets under their immediate instruction.

109. It shall be the duty of every professor, teacher, and assistant professor, who is knowing to any violation of the rules and regulations, or to any crime, irregularity, neglect or other
improper conduct of which a Cadet has been guilty, to report the same, without delay, to the Superintendent.

110. No Cadet will tender his resignation unless impelled thereto by urgent reasons, which must be fully set forth in his letter of resignation. This letter must be accompanied by the written consent of his parent or guardian.

111. No Cadet shall be permitted to resign because of inability to stand his examination, or while in arrest, or under sentence of a court martial.

112. All immoralities, disorders, misbehavior, or neglect, of which Cadets may be guilty, to the prejudice of good order and military discipline, though not herein expressly mentioned, are to be punished according to the nature and degree of the offence.

113. In all details of Military duty, the rules and regulations for the government of the Army of the United States are to be observed, so far as they are applicable to, and do not conflict with, the regulations adopted for the government of the Institute.

114. All necessary regulations for interior police and discipline, not inconsistent with the foregoing, will be established by the Superintendent, and will be duly observed and obeyed.

INTERIOR POLICE.

115. The Cadets shall be organized into one or more companies according to number, and the officers shall be appointed by the Superintendent. The selection shall be made from those Cadets who have been most active and soldier-like in the performance of their duties, and most exemplary in their general deportment. In general, the officers will be taken from the first class, and the non-commissioned officers from the second and third classes.

116. The appointment, of all Cadet officers and non-commissioned officers, will terminate at the end of the academic year, for which they were made. At the commencement of the next academic year, all Cadets of the first, second, and third classes will be regarded as standing upon the same equal footing, so far as claims to appointments, are concerned, and the appointments will be made from those whose general conduct has been the most meritorious, and whose soldierly qualifications are the highest, no regard whatever being had to the rank which any Cadet may have had during the preceding year.

117. There shall be an infantry or artillery drill every day when the weather is favorable, (Saturdays and Sundays except-
clothes-bag as it is intended to contain, clean his candlesticks and arrange all his effects in the prescribed order.

132. Every Cadet shall attend to the good order and arrangement of his own arms, accoutrements, clothing, and other effects. The orderly shall attend to the general police of the room, and shall require each occupant to arrange his own arms, accoutrements and other effects.

133. No Cadet shall have in his room any article of furniture not prescribed.

134. No Cadet shall keep in his room any novel, pamphlet, poem, or other book not relating to his studies, without permission from the Superintendent.

135. No Cadet shall keep a light after taps at night, unless he be the officer of the day, superintendent of sub-division, adjutant, quartermaster, or assistant professor; but all lights except that of the officer of the day, shall be extinguished at eleven o'clock.

136. No Cadet shall play on any musical instrument on Sunday, nor in study hours on any other day.

137. No Cadet shall play at chess, backgammon, or any other game; or keep the boards and men used in those games in his room.

138. Every Cadet leaving his room on a necessary occasion, or for water, when the sentinels are on post, shall report his departure and return to every sentinel he passes, and shall be absent as short a time as possible. If his absence occurs after taps, he shall report to the officer of the guard, whose duty it shall be to pass him out and in, and to report the names of all individuals thus passed.

139. No Cadet shall enter or stop at the guard-room during study hours; nor at any other time, except if he be on business.

140. Whenever a Cadet receives permission to be absent from quarters during study hours, or from any duty, he shall leave his permit with the officer of the day.

141. No Cadet shall post any placard or notice upon any of the public buildings, or affix to the wall of his room any map, picture or piece of writing, without the permission of the Superintendent.

142. No Cadet shall mark, cut, or in any manner deface or injure the public buildings.

143. No Cadet shall throw stones or missiles of any description in the vicinity of the barracks or other buildings.

144. No Cadet shall introduce a citizen into the barracks during study hours, upon any pretence whatever.
ed,) at such regular hour of the day as the Commandant of Cadets may appoint.

118. There shall be a dress parade every evening when the weather permits.

119. There shall be an inspection of the corps of Cadets every Saturday morning when the weather permits.

120. The Commandant of Cadets will make a minute and thorough inspection of the rooms, furniture, &c., of the Cadets at least once every week, and will make a special report thereon to the Superintendent.

121. No other hat or cap, overcoat, coat, vest, pantaloons, boots, or shoes, than those prescribed, shall be worn at any time by any Cadet, nor shall any such article of dress be retained by any Cadet in his possession.

122. Whenever a Cadet is reported for any article of dress prohibited by the regulations, he shall forthwith hand the same to the Quartermaster for safe keeping, until he leaves the Institute.

123. The Jacket shall only be worn in quarters, or in camp, or within the limits of the chain of sentinels.

124. Every Cadet shall be genteelly attired whenever his room is visited by an officer.

125. Cadets shall have their hair trimmed alike, and according to the mode prescribed by the Superintendent.

126. Cadet officers and non-commissioned officers shall be designated by the following badges: Captains, four chevrons of single lace on each arm above the elbow, points up; Lieutenants, three; Sergeants, two; Corporals, one. Adjutant, the lieutenant's chevron with an arc on each arm. Quartermaster, the lieutenant's chevron with a bar on each arm. Color-Sergeant, the sergeant's chevron with a star. Color-Corporal, the corporal's chevron with a star.

127. No Cadet shall lend or exchange his arms or accoutrements.

128. Muskets shall not be taken from quarters, except on duty, without permission from the Superintendent.

129. Cadets are prohibited from keeping in their quarters any description of fire-arms or other weapon not issued to them by proper authority.

130. No Cadet shall remove from the room assigned to him, without permission from the Commandant of Cadets.

131. Every Cadet, on rising in the morning, shall roll up his mattress, with the bed-clothes neatly folded in it, and strap it. He shall hang up his extra clothing, put such articles in the
145. There shall be an Orderly detailed by the respective inspectors of divisions, for each room occupied by the Cadets, who shall perform the duty for one week unless otherwise directed.

146. The orderly shall see that the names of his room-mates are on the orderly board, his own name being the first or upper name on the board.

147. He shall be held responsible for the cleanliness of the room, the proper arrangement of its contents, and for the strict observance of regulations and orders therein; every violation of which he shall promptly report.

148. He shall be held responsible for the preservation of all property attached to the room, for the common use of its occupants.

149. Every morning, immediately after reveille, he shall thoroughly sweep every part of the floor of his room, brush the dust from the furniture, &c.

150. During the season in which fire is allowed, whenever the occupants are to leave the room, and also every night between tattoo and taps, he shall arrange the fire so as to render it safe, carefully extinguishing all blaze, and shall see that his water-bucket is filled with water before retiring.

151. Every night, after tattoo and before taps, he shall cause all the lights in the rooms to be carefully extinguished.

152. He shall answer promptly and fully to every question put to him by any officer, or by a Cadet on duty.

153. In every case where an orderly is absent from his room, or is prevented by sickness from attending to his duty, the occupant longest off duty who is present, and fit for duty, shall perform the duties of orderly, and shall be held accountable for the discharge of the duties thus devolving on him, in the same manner as if regularly detailed.

154. The Cadet quartermaster will inspect every room in barracks weekly, and will report all damages, with the names of the persons responsible for them, to the Commander of Cadets.

155. There shall be an inspector for each division of the quarters, appointed by the Commandant of Cadets, from the officers of the first class.

156. He shall visit and thoroughly inspect the rooms of his division, at least once every day, and at such hours of the night as he may deem proper.

157. He shall, after inspection on Saturday morning, direct the orderlies of such rooms as are not in good order, to be continued on the same duty for the ensuing week.
158. He shall, every morning, make, to the Commandant of Cadets, a report in writing of all delinquencies that may have come to his knowledge during the preceding twenty-four hours and of the condition of the rooms under his charge in regard to police, specifying those in the best and those in the worst order, and the names of their orderlies.

159. The Commandant of Cadets shall prescribe the order in which the furniture, books, clothing, equipments, &c., in each room shall be arranged.

160. The inspector of a division of quarters, in case of any noise and scuffling, or other improper conduct, in any room, hall, or gallery under his charge, shall repair instantly to the spot and suppress the irregularity, order the parties to their rooms, and forthwith report the circumstances to the Commandant of Cadets, or to the officer in charge.

161. He shall keep a roster of the occupants of each room of his division, and shall, every Saturday morning, personally direct those whose turn it is, to enter upon their duties as orderlies for the ensuing week.

162. He shall communicate to the occupants of the rooms under his charge, such orders as may be given him by the Commandant relative to police, and shall cause them to be strictly observed.

163. He shall visit every room in his subdivision immediately after taps at night, and shall ascertain, by minute inspection, whether the duties of the orderly have been properly performed, and whether the occupants of the room are all present, and in bed. He shall cause the orderlies and others, in every case of neglect observed at this visit, to comply strictly with the regulations, and shall report the results of his inspection to the officer of the day.

164. He shall also visit, and thoroughly inspect all the rooms under his charge, thirty minutes after reveille; immediately after which he shall make a report in writing to the Commandant of Cadets, subjoining thereto a certificate that he has made the required inspection.

165. The officer of the day shall be detailed generally from the roster of Cadets acting as officers, but every Cadet of the first class shall be detailed to perform this duty at least once, his tour of duty commencing at guard mounting.

166. He shall, after receiving his guard, report for orders to the Commandant of Cadets, and shall receive and obey such orders as may be given him during his tour by the officer in charge.

167. He shall superintend the performance of all the duties
of the day which do not require the presence of the Commandant; and see that they are performed according to regulations and orders.

168. He shall promptly correct all irregularities which may occur in the barracks, or in their vicinity, and shall be in the barrack yard at taps, to receive the report of inspectors.

169. He shall be present at all class parades and roll calls during his tour; and shall not absent himself from the barracks and their vicinity, except at meal times, without the approbation of the Commandant of Cadets.

170. He shall give the guard the orders of the day, regulate the relief, and have such of the guard dismissed as are not required for duty.

171. He shall cause the sentinels to be posted at the proper times, shall visit them ten minutes after they are posted, and see that they are properly instructed in their duties.

172. He shall cause all the academic signals to be sounded at the proper times.

173. He shall superintend the formation of the classes and sections, require the marchers to report the absentees, and to preserve good order on parade, and while marching to and from the Institute, and shall not leave the parade ground until all the sections have reached their recitation rooms.

174. He shall then immediately seek all who have been reported to him as absent, (except those properly excused,) and order them to repair forthwith to their respective recitation rooms, or wherever their duty may require their presence; when any are found absent, he shall continue his visitations every fifteen minutes until their return. He shall report all whom he does not find, and all such as fail to obey his orders.

175. He shall frequently visit the rooms during recitation hours.

176. He shall take prompt and effectual measures for suppressing all irregularities and disturbances that may occur in or near the barracks.

177. He shall station himself in or near the guard-room, between reveille and tattoo, constantly, except when absent on duty, or at meals.

178. He shall be held responsible for all public property deposited in the guard-room.

179. Immediately after taps he shall visit the rooms of all Cadets who are reported absent, and he shall repeat his visits, at intervals of fifteen minutes, to the room of each absentee until his return.

180. On the back of his guard-report he shall note all vio-
lations of the regulations which may have come to his knowledge during his tour, stating the names of each delinquent, with a clear and precise description of his offence, and the circumstances of time and place, when they are not necessarily understood; he shall also state particularly the orders given him by any authorized officer, and the time at which each absentee at taps returned to his room; and he will subjoin to his report the word "certified," with his signature, which shall mean that he has performed his duty.

181. At evening parade, each orderly sergeant shall warn the Cadets of his company who are detailed to mount guard the ensuing day, always taking those for this duty first who have been longest off.

182. The ceremonies of mounting guard shall be performed as prescribed in the general regulations of the Army of the United States.

183. Every Cadet of the guard shall appear at guard mounting in perfect order.

184. Cadets detailed for guard shall not, during their tour, leave the barracks for a longer period than ten minutes, except on duty or for meals.

185. Every sentinel shall obey the orders of the Superintendent, Commandant of Cadets, officer of the day, and of the officers and non-commissioned officers of the guard.

186. As soon as a sentinel is posted, he shall visit every room under his charge, see that all the occupants are present, that the fires are secured in such as may be vacant, and order (if it be study hours) every Cadet who may be found visiting to go to his room.

187. Every sentinel on post, when the signal for study hours is given, shall immediately visit the rooms under his charge, and report those Cadets who shall not have obeyed the call.

188. No sentinel shall permit a violation of the regulations to take place within the limits of his post, without taking proper measures to prevent it; nor shall he fail in any case to call for the corporal of the guard, and report to him immediately every such violation which comes within his observation or knowledge while on post, and the name of every Cadet who, during his tour, shall have been absent from his room in study hours longer than ten minutes.

189. The sergeant of the guard shall parade and inspect every relief at the proper time.

190. In all cases not provided for in the foregoing para-
graphs, the service of the guard shall be performed as prescribed in the general regulations of the Army of the United States.

191. The Superintendent and Commandant of Cadets alone have the power to arrest a Cadet, except in cases of mutiny, direct disobedience of orders, or gross disrespect to a superior officer, in which cases offenders may be arrested; but all such arrests shall be promptly reported, through the Commandant of Cadets, to the Superintendent, for his approbation.

192. Every Cadet arrested shall confine himself forthwith to his quarters until released, (unless otherwise specially ordered,) except when required to be absent therefrom for the performance of some of his academic or military duties, (to all of which, except those on guard, he shall strictly attend,) and except on a necessary occasion, and for the purpose of going to the mess-hall for his meals.

193. Every Cadet in arrest, unless he be an officer, shall march to the mess-hall for his meals in charge of the guard.

194. Every Cadet charged with a breach of arrest shall be tried, and if found guilty shall be dismissed, or otherwise punished.

195. No Cadet shall be excused from any duty on account of sickness, except on the recommendation of the surgeon.

196. The surgeon's call shall be given at 8 o'clock, A. M. when the sick of each company shall report to the surgeon at the dispensary, under the charge of a non-commissioned officer, who will present to the surgeon the company book in which the names of the sick are registered.

197. No Cadet shall report at the dispensary unless he has previously reported to the non-commissioned officer in charge of the sick.

198. Sudden cases of sickness must be reported forthwith to the Commandant of Cadets, or the officer of the day, who will send for the surgeon if the case demands it.

199. Every Cadet excused by the surgeon from all duties, shall be sent to the hospital.

200. The sick in the hospital shall obey all orders of the surgeon, and all such police regulations as he may prescribe with the approbation of the Superintendent.

201. No Cadet shall go to the hospital unless previously examined and sent there by the surgeon.

202. The Cadets who remain in quarters shall not leave their rooms, except for the purpose of performing some duty, or of taking exercise at such times as the surgeon may have prescribed, with the approbation of the Superintendent; but no such Cadet shall, for any purpose whatever, be absent from his
room during any drill, parade, or roll-call, from which he shall have been excused on account of indisposition.

203. The Commandant of Cadets is inspector of the com-
mons, and will report to the Superintendent all irregularities in
the hall and every infraction of the mess regulations.

204. The inspector of the commons shall appoint from the 
officers of the corps a superintendent of the mess hall, and as
many assistant superintendents as he may deem necessary.

205. The Cadets shall be divided into as many squads as
there are tables in the mess-hall, and the inspector shall ap-
point a first and second carver to each squad. Every carver
shall cause the regulations to be observed by those at the table
where he presides, and shall report all violations of the same to
the superintendent of the mess-hall, who shall transmit such re-
ports to the inspector.

206. At the signal for breakfast, dinner, and supper, the
squad shall be formed in front of the barracks by the first car-
vlers, acting as squad marchers, under the direction of the su-
perintendent of the mess-hall, who shall march the whole to the
hall.

207. The second carver shall act as squad marcher in the
absence of the first; in other cases he shall march in the ranks
at the head of his squad.

208. Every Cadet shall march to meals, except the members
of the staff, the officers of the day, and the senior corporal of
the guard not immediately on duty; the latter shall precede the
corps to the mess-hall, shall report any Cadet who may enter
the hall before the corps, and shall remain until the relief
arrives.

209. Each Cadet shall have the particular place at the table
to which his place in the ranks corresponds; such place shall
not be changed without the permission of the superintendent of
the mess-hall.

210. All unnecessary talking at table is prohibited; the
carver alone shall call on the waiters.

211. Wasting, or taking from the mess-hall provisions of
any kind, is strictly forbidden.

212. The superintendent of the mess-hall shall see that
every Cadet leaves the hall at the command, "Rise."

213. The officer or non-commissioned officer commanding
the guard of Cadets shall march such of his guard as have been
detained on duty, to the mess-hall immediately after the corps
has returned. He shall preside at the table of the guard, and
see that the mess regulations are observed, all violations of
which he shall report to the inspector of commons.
sideration of the Commandant of Cadets; but no such excuse shall be handed in at a later period than one week after the unavoidable cause of delay shall have been removed.

224. Any Cadet who shall present a false excuse, shall be dismissed; and any Cadet who shall present a disrespectful excuse, shall be punished according to the degree of the offence, and the report for which such excuse shall have been presented shall not be removed.

225. No Cadet shall address an officer or Cadet who has reported him for a delinquency, on the subject of such report, unless specially permitted by the Superintendent or Commandant of Cadets; and every officer or Cadet having made such report against a Cadet, shall hold no conversation with him relating to it, unless referred to with the proper permission.

226. The class sections shall assemble, at their respective Recitation hours of recitation, in front of the barracks, except in bad weather, when they shall assemble in the lower gallery.

227. Silence and soldierlike deportment are enjoined on all Cadets while on class parade, and while marching to and from their recitation rooms. No Cadet shall have his book open in ranks.

228. Every Cadet, unless he be an assistant professor, or excused, shall assemble and march with his section.

229. No Cadet shall go to his quarters during the attendance of his section in the recitation room, unless in case of sickness, which he must immediately report to the proper officer.

230. No Cadet shall leave his class room without the permission of his instructor, nor shall request such permission until one hour from his entrance has elapsed, nor then, except on a necessary occasion.

231. Every Cadet permitted to leave the class room shall return as quickly as possible. Any one who remains out more than ten minutes, shall be reported by the instructor in his weekly class report.

232. Any Cadet who shall get a lower mark than 2 for a recitation in the first section, 1½ in the second, and 1 in the third, shall be reported by his instructor for neglect of studies.

233. The Cadet whose name stands first on the roll shall be Marcher, marcher of his section.

234. The marcher, as soon as the signal is given, shall form his section at the place of assembling, in two ranks.

235. He shall then call the roll, and note each absentee, whose name he shall give to the officer of the day.

236. He shall march his section to the lecture room under
214. No Cadet shall go to the commons or approach the building occupied by the steward, except on duty, at any other time, or in any other manner, than is above prescribed.

215. No society shall be organized among the Cadets without a special license from the Superintendent; nor shall any assembly of Cadets be held for this or any other purpose, without his express permission promulgated in orders.

216. Cadets at all times shall salute all officers of the Institute, whether in uniform or not.

217. The Commandant of Cadets may grant leaves of absence for a period not exceeding twenty-four hours. If a Cadet desires to be absent for a longer period, his application must be made first to the Commandant of Cadets, and if approved by him, may then be submitted to the Superintendent.

218. Except in cases of urgent necessity, or obvious propriety, leaves of absence for a longer time than twenty-four hours will not be granted to Cadets, except upon the written application of their parents or guardians, addressed to the Superintendent.

219. During the encampment, no leaves of absence will be granted to Cadets for a longer time than twenty-four hours, even upon the application of their parents or guardians, except such application shall state that there is an actual necessity requiring the leave to be granted, and specify the necessity.

220. Every Cadet who obtains leave of absence for more than twenty-four hours, unless it is announced in orders, shall exhibit the same to the adjutant of Cadets, and to the first sergeant of his company.

221. Every Cadet, on returning from furlough or leave of absence, shall immediately report himself to the superintendent, the Commandant of Cadets, and the first sergeant of his company.

222. Every Cadet who has received a leave of absence exceeding forty-eight hours, will, before leaving the Institute, turn over to the quartermaster his arms, accoutrements, and such other public property he may have in his possession.

223. Any Cadet reported for a delinquency, and having a satisfactory excuse, shall express his excuse, in writing, in the form prescribed, and hand it to the Commandant of Cadets [to be submitted to the Superintendent] within his first orderly hour after the publication of the report on parade. No excuse shall be made by any Cadet in any other manner, nor at any other time, than is here prescribed, unless he is unavoidably prevented from complying with the above directions, in which case the cause of delay shall be annexed to the excuse, for the con-
the direction of the officer of the day, in an orderly and soldier-like manner.

237. He shall cause the Cadets of his section to take seats in the lecture room in the order of their names on the roll.

238. While a section is under the charge of the marcher, he shall be responsible, in the absence of the professor or instructor of the section, for any injury done to the public buildings or other public property, and for the good order of his section.

239. When dismissed by the instructor, he shall form his section as before, and march in like manner to the place where it assembled, and there dismiss it.

240. He shall report to the officer of the day, every violation of the regulations which has been committed by any member of the section of which he is marcher, while in the recitation room, or while marching to or from it.

241. Whenever a marcher is not present with his section, the next highest on the roll shall perform the duties of marcher, and shall be obeyed as such.

242. Every instructor shall note, in his weekly class report, the name of each Cadet of the section under his immediate charge who has been delinquent, with the time and description of his offence.

243. He will also state in his report, the progress made during the week by his section, and the particular subject on which it has been engaged.

244. He will hand his weekly report to the Superintendent on Saturday.

245. The assistant professors shall present their class reports to their respective principal professors, by whom they shall be transmitted to the Superintendent.

246. The Superintendent will transact business with the Cadets at such time as he may appoint.

247. The office hours of the Commandant of Cadets are from 8 to 10, A. M. daily.

248. Cadets are permitted to inspect the registers of merit and delinquencies from 1 to 2 P. M. on Tuesdays.
OFFICIAL REGISTER

OF THE

OFFICERS AND CADETS

OF THE

GEORGIA MILITARY INSTITUTE,

MARIETTA.

JUNE, 1853.
BOARD OF VISITORS.

His Excellency Howell Cobb, Governor of Georgia,  
President Ex-Officio.

Col. N. G. Foster, - - - - Madison.
Col. Wm. S. Rockwell, - - - Milledgeville.
Col. John Milledge, - - - Augusta.
Dr. Felton, - - - - Cass County.
Capt. B. F. Ross, - - - - Macon.

BOARD OF TRUSTEES.

Col. David Irwin, - - - - President.
Gen. A. J. Hansell, - - - - Secretary.
A. N. Simpson, Esq., - - - - Treasurer.
Col. J. H. Glover,
Col. David Dobbs,
M. G. Slaughter, M.D.,
Col. James Brannon,
Col. A. V. Brumby, Ex-Officio.

Wm. Harris, Esq.,
The Rev. John Jones,
Gov. C. J. McDonald,
Col. M. Myers,
A. Connell, M.D.

M. G. Slaughter, M.D., Surgeon.
Wm. M. Roberts, Esq., Steward.
ACADEMIC STAFF.

Col. A. V. BRUMBY, A.M., Superintendent and Professor of Mathematics and Engineering.

Major C. A. GREENE, Professor of Ethics and English Literature.

Major J. W. ROBERTSON, Commandant of Cadets, Teacher of Drawing, and Assistant Professor of Mathematics.

The REV. J. L. ROGERS, A.M., Professor of Natural Philosophy and Chemistry.

Mons. J. MARCHAIS DES GENTILS, Teacher of French.

Cadet W. T. BLACK, Assistant Professor of Mathematics.
CADETS

ARRANGED IN

Order of Merit in their respective Class

AS DETERMINED AT THE

GENERAL EXAMINATION,

IN

JUNE, 1853.
## SYNOPSIS OF THE COURSE OF STUDIES AND MILITARY EXERCISES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEPARTMENT</th>
<th>TEXT BOOKS, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FOURTH CLASS.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics.</td>
<td>Davies' Arithmetic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language.</td>
<td>Bourdon's Algebra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language and Literature.</td>
<td>Legendre's Geometry and Trigonometry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography.</td>
<td>Ollendorff's New Method; Fiva's Elementary Reader.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scheib's Grammar and Practical Exercises in English Composition; Wilson's Punctuation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mitchell's.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THIRD CLASS.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Language.</td>
<td>Davies' Shades, Shadows, and Perspectives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing.</td>
<td>Davies' Surveying.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language and Literature.</td>
<td>Church's Analytical Geometry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ollendorff's New Method; Charles XII.; Racine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hunan Figure; Topography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>De Sacy's General Grammar; Exercises in Composition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECOND CLASS.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics.</td>
<td>Church's Calculus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural and Experimental Philosophy.</td>
<td>Bartlett's Mechanics; Davis's Electricity and Magnetism; Bartlett's Optics, and Gummere's Astronomy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing.</td>
<td>Landscape and Linear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST CLASS.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering and Architecture.</td>
<td>Mahan and Lectures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineralogy and Geology.</td>
<td>Dana and Hitchcock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidences of Christianity.</td>
<td>Alexander.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhetoric.</td>
<td>Campbell's Philosophy; Exercises in Composition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moral and Mental Science.</td>
<td>Alexander and Abercrombie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infantry and Artillery Tactics.</td>
<td>Scott and Anderson, and Practical Instruction.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NOTES.

1. Names marked thus * are reported to the Governor and published in the papers of the State, in accordance with the 35th Article of the Regulations.

2. Cadets whose names are marked thus † were found deficient, and turned back to recommence the studies of their respective classes.

3. Cadets whose names are marked thus ‡ were found deficient, and discharged.

4. We omit the names of all those Cadets who have either resigned, or been dismissed during the year, and publish only those who were in actual connexion with the Institution on the 1st of June.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Residence</th>
<th>Order of merit in their respective studies.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Bradford,</td>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>Nat. Philos. 3</td>
<td>Chemistry 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William T. Black,</td>
<td>Marion co.</td>
<td>Nat. Philos. 1</td>
<td>Chemistry 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reuben B. Wilson,</td>
<td>S. Carolina</td>
<td>Nat. Philos. 2</td>
<td>Chemistry 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert W. Hubert,</td>
<td>Sumter co.</td>
<td>Nat. Philos. 3</td>
<td>Chemistry 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock Weems,</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
<td>Nat. Philos. 5</td>
<td>Chemistry 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson L. Willis,</td>
<td>Wilkes co.</td>
<td>Nat. Philos. 6</td>
<td>Chemistry 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eli L. Baxter,</td>
<td>Clark co.</td>
<td>Nat. Philos. 7</td>
<td>Chemistry 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### THIRD CLASS—31 MEMBERS—1853.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Residence</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>Drawing</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Order of merit in their respective studies</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rolly S. Camp</td>
<td>Cobb co.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2d Sgt. Com. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theodore T. Fogle</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2d Sgt. Com. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. Terrell Crawford</td>
<td>Early co.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>3d Sgt. Com B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas C. Johnson</td>
<td>Coweta co.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Sgt. Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles A. Bailey</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2d Lieut. Com. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert King</td>
<td>Ala.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert M. Howard</td>
<td>Ala.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3d Sgt. Comp. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis H. Combs</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batt Jones</td>
<td>Polk co.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>O. S. Comp. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm. M. Baker</td>
<td>Talbot co.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>4th Sgt. Comp. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oscar D. Jones</td>
<td>Elberton</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander F. Butler</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles W. Broome</td>
<td>La Grange</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jesse G. Pepper</td>
<td>Ft. Gaines</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles M. Forsyth</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>O. S. Com. A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm. D. Rogers</td>
<td>La Grange</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahlon M. Tweedell</td>
<td>Cobb co.</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry C. Mitchell</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James B. Lawrence</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octavus C. Myers</td>
<td>Cobb co.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>105</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edmund N. Atkinson</td>
<td>Camden c.</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4th Sgt. Com. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Harvey Thompson</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm. T. Tatom</td>
<td>S. Carolina</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>167</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm. J. Thomas</td>
<td>Forsyth</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John N. Taliaferro</td>
<td>Wilkes co.</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. E. Shaw</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert M. Brown</td>
<td>Ft. Gaines</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>89</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Appling</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>51</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. L. Hartridge</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. F. Lawson</td>
<td>Burke co.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not examined. Absent with leave, on account of ill health.

### FOURTH CLASS—45 MEMBERS—1853.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Residence</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>Drawing</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Order of merit in their respective studies</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chas. II. Olmstead</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chas. H. Longworth</td>
<td>Fla.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John A. Johnson</td>
<td>Coweta co.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John C. Reynolds</td>
<td>Thomas co.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph C. Eve</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas J. Carmody</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milo S. Freeman</td>
<td>Macon.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew J. Barron</td>
<td>Clinton</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm. A. Reid</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Issac M. Bunting</td>
<td>Fla.</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. M. J. Butler</td>
<td>Fla.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>41</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebenezer Haywood</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John L. Branch</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew M. Norris</td>
<td>Murray co.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John E. Benton</td>
<td>Applego</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhydon D. Woolley</td>
<td>Cass co.</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robt. R. Rutherford</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. M. Storey</td>
<td>Coweta co.</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas S. McIntosh</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John H. Ford</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George A. Cole</td>
<td>Macon.</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph W. Clarke</td>
<td>Newman.</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington Morrison</td>
<td>N. C.</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. T. McFarland</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm. S. Turner</td>
<td>Ala.</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm. A. Carnes</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm. S. C. Rodgers</td>
<td>Macon.</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas M. Arnold</td>
<td>Oglethp e.</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry S. Rogers</td>
<td>Forsyth e.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles M. Arnold</td>
<td>Oglethp e.</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>33</td>
<td></td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Sceven</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David J. Dobbs</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. D. Newton</td>
<td>Athens.</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>37</td>
<td></td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sylvanus A. Minter</td>
<td>Marion co.</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward S. Riley</td>
<td>S. C.</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


FOURTH CLASS—45 MEMBERS—1853.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order of general merit</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Residence</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Demerit for the year</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Francis D. Thornton</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>John Martin</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>173</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Wiles Kolb</td>
<td>Cobb co.</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>George M. Turner</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Henry J. Nicholes</td>
<td>Baker co.</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Charles J. Whitehead</td>
<td>Burke co.</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>John P. Beavers</td>
<td>Campbell co.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>N. A. Brown</td>
<td>Camden co.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Benj. Burroughs</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>173</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>William H. Dickerson</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>George T. Eve</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Matthew R. Freeman</td>
<td>Americus</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>William L. Furlow</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>W. B. Hall</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Lewis L. Hammond</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>John Hardeman</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Richard H. Harris</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>William A. Hunter</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>David B. Langston</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>James Loyd</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>G. H. Lythgoe</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>86</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>John Milledge</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>H. P. Tison</td>
<td>Dooley co.</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>39</td>
<td></td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Not examined. Absent with leave, on account of ill health.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>Arthur Macon</td>
<td>Fla.</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>Sick. Not examined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>James A. Stewart</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following Cadets, having been in the Institute but one Session, and some of them less, although not found deficient, have not mastered enough of the course of the Fourth Class to be advanced to Third Class:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Residence</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Residence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John F. Beavers</td>
<td>Campbell co.</td>
<td>William W. M'Gar</td>
<td>Ala.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. A. Brown</td>
<td>Camden co.</td>
<td>Smith A. Parramore</td>
<td>Fla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benj. Burroughs</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>Thomas J. Park</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William H. Dickerson</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>C. C. Pittman,</td>
<td>Forsyth co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George T. Eve</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>Alex. W. Persons</td>
<td>Ft. Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew R. Freeman</td>
<td>Americus</td>
<td>Charles P. Roberts</td>
<td>Cobb co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William L. Furlow</td>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td>G. M. Scarlett</td>
<td>Glynn co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. B. Hall</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>S. A. Scott</td>
<td>Thomas co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lewis L. Hammond</td>
<td>Cherokee co.</td>
<td>J. H. Scott</td>
<td>S. Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Hardeman</td>
<td>Macon</td>
<td>S. A. Smith</td>
<td>Macon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard H. Harris</td>
<td>Millidgeville</td>
<td>Southwood Smith</td>
<td>Jasper co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William A. Hunter</td>
<td>Marion co.</td>
<td>James A. Stewart</td>
<td>Milledgeville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David B. Langston</td>
<td>Oglethorpe c.</td>
<td>Charles Thompson</td>
<td>Ft. Valley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Loyd</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
<td>F. J. Ward</td>
<td>Milledgev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Milledge</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>P. M. B. Young</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The following Cadets have entered since the last Examination:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Residence</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Residence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John U. Ansley</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>M. A. Hubert</td>
<td>Americus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John D. Ardis</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>R. F. Madding</td>
<td>Ala.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wm. H. Burroughs</td>
<td>Fla.</td>
<td>Wm. H. Strong</td>
<td>Covington.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. J. Cochran</td>
<td>Forsyth.</td>
<td>Samuel Theus</td>
<td>Thomas co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spalding Kenan</td>
<td>Savannah.</td>
<td>John J. Tomlinson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. R. King</td>
<td>Ala.</td>
<td>Charlton H. Way</td>
<td>Savannah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isaac C. Madding</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
<td>G. W. Smith</td>
<td>Crawford co.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J. H. White</td>
<td>Jones Co.</td>
<td>John S. Grisham</td>
<td>Oglethorpe c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ROLL OF THE CADETS,
ARRANGED
ACCORDING TO MERIT IN CONDUCT.
FOR THE YEAR ENDING
JUNE, 1853.
EXPLANATION OF THE CONDUCT ROLL.

The Conduct Roll is compiled from a "Register" of delinquencies, for the whole of the academic year, in the following manner, viz.:—

All the recorded delinquencies are divided into seven classes, each class comprising offences of nearly the same degree in a moral and military point of view; and to each class a number is attached of the demerit to be recorded for offences contained therein.

The demerit to be recorded for offences of each of these seven grades is as follows:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Demerit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For example:—

- Mutinous conduct is................................. 10 demerit.
- Disobedience to the orders of a military superior ............... 5
- Visiting in study hours ........................................ 3
- Absent from a drill ........................................... 2
- Coat unbuttoned in ranks ..................................... 1
- Lying down in study hours ................................... 1
- For offences of the 1st grade, 10 demerit.

On the 1st of June annually, the offences recorded against each Cadet, or rather the numbers expressive of their demerit, are added up, and the sum thus obtained is that found in the column of "Demerit," in the anned Conduct Roll.

When any Cadet has a number expressing his demerit on the General Conduct Roll greater than 200 for the year, such Cadet is declared deficient in conduct, and is discharged.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Demerit</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Demerit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>S. A. Scott,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>John L. Branch,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>George M. Turner,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>J. H. Scott,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>R. M. Brown,</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>James Loyd,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Wm. S. C. Rodgers,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Wm. H. Dickerson,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Wm. A. Carnes,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>Henry S. Rogers,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>James Screven,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>Wm. T. Tatom,</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>John Hardeman,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>Isaac M. Bunting,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Octavus C. Myers,</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>John Martin,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Wiles Kolb,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>J. E. Shaw,</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Arthur Macon,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>E. D. Newton,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Edward S. Riley,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>J. T. McFarland,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Alexander F. Butler,</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Henry J. Nichols,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Francis D. Thornton,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>Wm. S. Turner,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>L. L. Hammond,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>123</td>
<td>112</td>
<td>James B. Lawrence,</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Robert R. Rutherford,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>113</td>
<td>Wm. B. Dent,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>John N. Taliaferro,</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>114</td>
<td>Charles J. Whitehead,</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A GLIMPSE OF TALLULAH.

Away up in the Blue Ridge mountains, on a beautiful day in the early part of June, I am sitting at the foot of a rugged precipice, watching the turbulent flow of a mighty mountain stream that goes rushing by at my feet.

Over my head, the rich, pink and purple masses of the regal rhododendrons wave in the cooling breeze that comes floating up the depths of the great chasm. Hard by the stout little laurels hold erect their cluster of dainty pink and white blossoms, each exquisite little cup fashioned as if by fairy hands from purest Parian marble, and tinted by the last rays of the glowing sun sinking to rest in rosy dreams behind the western hills of the distant mountains; while at my feet the waters of Tallulah, dashed into a million shimmering sprays by their mad downward rush, go thundering by with a mighty roar that seems to make the very mountains tremble.

Behind me, the walls of the canon, thickly studded with projecting rocks, bowlders, and thinly covered by a varied growth of stunted trees and shrubs, afford an insecure means of descent to the foot of the falls. Just across the river, the bare face of the precipice, a solid mass of granite rises to the dizzy height of seven hundred feet, a few little stunted pines, like frightened swallows, clinging to the rocky wall as if fearful of falling into the raging flood below.

Down below the foot of the falls, the wall of the canon turns boldly across the course of the stream. Here the rushing waters dash in raging fury against the foot of the opposing precipice, leaping high up the rocky wall as if to scale its impossible heights; then, falling back in baffled rage, the stream turns away and is lost to view down the rocky bed of the winding chasm, while the sullen roar of its retreating waters comes floating up from the depths below.

Lost in the beauty of the scene around me, I sit unconscious of the flight of time or of the dark clouds which have gathered threateningly over the mountains, until a sudden peal of thunder, bursting from the darkening sky, goes echoing and reverberating away between the walls of the canon, while large scattering drops of rain begin to fall and splash around me. I hasten to scramble up the wall of the chasm in search of a place of safety; but, before I gain the top of the precipice, the storm bursts upon me in all its fury. Hastily I take shelter under a friendly bowlder which projects from the face of the precipice, where safe from the fury of the raging elements, I view the grandeur of the scene before me. Faster and harder comes the downpouring flood. Nearer and louder grow the rolling peals of thunder. All
the flood-gates of the skies seem to be opened at once upon the hills and valleys. All the artillery of the heavens seems to be directed against the defenseless heads of the storm-beaten old mountains. Peal after peal, the thunder bursts from the overhanging clouds; while the swelling waters below throw back an angry echo, till all heaven and earth resound with the mighty din of the warring elements.

Then the storm, exhausted by its own fury dies away as suddenly as it came. The thunder rolls a last muttering peal over the distant hills. The lightening flashes faintly through the fast-fleeing clouds. Slower falls the rain, and ceases. The wind goes sighing away through the dripping pines; and all is still save the subdued voice of the ever-flowing stream below.

Then the sun, fast sinking behind the Western hills, shines forth in glorious splendor, and each dripping shrub, each gem. All the western sky is aglow with nature's own diamonds, and each dripping shrub, each with glorious tints of pink and purple.

Nature sleeps.

Palmer Johnson.
as I could, but poor Wettles was unlucky, twice he had to send back for larger suits and the man at the office muttered something about trying to fit fire engine ladders or lamp-posts.

At last we both came out from our dressing room in all the glory of our attire. The professors’ pants were too short and potions of his legs showed below the rubber, like stems on Rhode Island russels, but this did not, by any means hinder our going.

Along with a guide and a dozen or more visitors attired in a like manner as our selves, we hurried down the spiral staircase.

The mighty roar of the falling waters near us grew louder and the frail passage that we were in shook unsteadily from side to side.

"May I live to see the light of day again," I heard Wettles groan, as we wound our way down the stairs through the intense gloom.

At last a light appered in the distance, growing brighter as we advanced, and the intense gloom.

Looking up, and in front of me, I shuddered as I saw the immense volumes of water falling over from above, and towards the slender rail beneath, but the final trial, the hardest of the lot, was yet to come.

I faintly remember clutching my companions hand convulsively, of being pulled along into a falling mass of water, of gasping for breath as it fell into my face, choking and smothering me.

Down it fell with terrible force, upon my head, until it seemed that I should have to fall beneath it, when suddenly, the line staggered out into the space behind the falls, and I breathed again the fresh air.

Each separate face in the terrified party told only too well the sensations that were felt at the experience, and in spite of my own excitement I could not help smiling at some of those around me. There stood the guide, arms folded, his countenance wreathed in smiles, and his manner so calm and collected, as to shan me not a little.

Not far distant, completely wilted, if I may express it thus, stood professor Wettles.

Every muscle in his gaunt face was working convulsively, while his long red locks, now quite wet, had fallen in confusion over his brow.

"My dear sir," he yelled to the guide, loud enough to be heard above the roaring of the falls, "I’ll never go back, never, Tell my folks to send me a few articles of furniture, and you can bring me food."

Those in the party were forced to laugh, but after much persuasion the frightened professor was induced to return.

Again we joined hands to make the return trip, and the last thing I saw, as I plunged into the falling waters was the tall figure of Wettles as he stalked on through the mist and spray.

Willie Larned.

"FLOWER LAND."

The sun kissed shores of the Florida Coast are now the rendezvous of those exiled from home by the cruel blasts of winter weather. And 'tis no cause for surprise that they remain separated from their worldly interests for even six months, when you once compare the bleak days in Maine with the bright days of Florida.

There 'tis always sunshine and never shadows, always verdant, and never barren; no dreary drizzle for weeks duration, making sad hearts gloomy, and buoyant dispositions despair; only gentle rains falling to settle the dust. Surely nature does her part towards the scenes of turbulence, violence and cruelty enacted here. There is a spot marked where a family consisting of ten children, father and mother were burned alive in their little home by these savages.

At one point on the bluff there is a chimney over fourteen feet tall standing today, the remains of the army hospital station, into which the sick and wounded men were brought from their encounters in the swamps with the Seminole Indians. As a monument to the savage tribe, there remains many mounds of shells; these, however, are being demolished by the building of shell roads through the country.

(Continued on page 1.)
Dear Reader:

As there always have been and always will be some people in the world who fail to appreciate the, lively gist of human existence, we may presume to place upon that list the names of those persons who viewed the picture of our Business Manager, but did not recognize the "gentle hint" meant to be implied in the presentation of that portrait, as it appeared in our last issue. But unto those who testified to "seeing the point"—typical examples of a sympathizing humanity—we wish to render especial and heart felt thanks for the benevolent spirit exhibited in the beneficent deed of sending us the amount of subscription for our paper.

Thankfully,
Business M'gr.

The statement, in last month's "Dauntless," that Mr. Lamar Rankin had returned home from Bingham, and that he would not go back this year, was a mistake. Mr. Rankin is at Bingham now and will remain there until the close of school. Mr. Rankin has many friends among our cadets and no doubt they will all be pleased—though not surprised—to learn that he is standing at the head of his class.

Did you ever stop to consider how small and trival affairs you allow to occupy your mind, the greater part of the time? If not; it may be well to do so. Of course the writer does not know what thoughts occupy the minds of others and consequently cannot say; but he merely has himself as an example and when he says that "we" allow affairs of no importance at all, to dwell in our minds, he has himself in mind, and is judging others by himself.

If you have never noticed what your thoughts are during leisure moments, doubtless you will be astonished to know the nothingness of them. Only watch—as it were—your thoughts for awhile and mark how small, how foolish, how unprofitable they are. You will find that the most insignificant and inane things are wasting your time and your intellect. I wont say that allowing such empty cogitations to wander through our minds does them any material harm, but it certainly doesn't do them any good. The truth is, there isn't enough material in them to do either harm or good. They are disconnected and if written down on paper wouldn't make sense. It seems strange that people should allow their minds to drift in this way. It is so wasteful of both time and brain power. Why not think upon more sensible and more profitable subjects? We've got to think about something; why not think about something which will not waste intellect, but gain it t

SUED FOR DAMAGES.

Probably the greatest shock which the social world of the G. M. I. has ever received was communicated to the unsuspecting minds of our belles (?) and beau's on last Monday, when the morning paper announced the filing in the G. M. I. Superior court, of a claim for damages by Miss Warren Neel against Mr. J. H. Baxter. These two young people have for quite a while furnished food for conversation among the buds and thistles of our society set, and the astonishment caused by so sudden an announcement of so unsuspected a termination of such a seemingly well arranged match, can only be imagined by those who were not familiar with the circumstances of the case. However, accidents will happen, especially on certain occasions; for instance, where a faithful lover is struck with the knowledge that his former sweetheart has been divorced from her first choice. Then his heart vibrates with joyous expectation, as he deserts the second object of his first love; and about this time the iron grasp of cruel law lends a helping hand to his wayward footsteps and leads him on to a better, but poorer life.

Just now things are all in a flutter. The well-known law firm of Wootten & Owens has been retained to represent the plaintiff, and the charges will probably bring out many additional themes for gossip. The case is set for a hearing before Judge John Paschall on Friday, March 29. Messrs. Smith, Larned & Johnson represent the defendant.

EXCHANGES.

The February number of the "Mercerian" contained several articles of interest, all worthy of commendation. The piece on "Sensational Preaching" is of interest, in that, it's subject is at present very much talked about and discussed by the public. The article shows thought and ability, and on the whole is very nicely handled. Another article deserving mention is entitled, "Men Are Rare."

The "S. M. A. Record" made its debut this morning, and has just reached...
us. It is neat in form and makeup, and the reading matter, though not extraordinary, is very good. We extend to it a hearty welcome and wish it success.

The "Georgian" as usual is full of interesting, improving matter. One would never think that this splendid magazine was only in its first year, if he did not already know it, so well is every department sustained.

The "Seminary Signal" failed to put its appearance last month. What's the matter?

FROWNS?

Smith—(on inauguration day)...
"I wish I were in McKinley's shoes,"
Johnson—"I guess maybe he will sell you an old pair."

Serving one of the principal churches of a large southern city, is an old negro sexton, who for many years has faithfully filled his position. He is especially devoted to the present pastor and has championed his cause on several occasions.

One day a friend of Dr.—'s called to see him. Dr.—was absent but old John was there. "Tell Dr.—" said the visitor jokingly, "that I say he is no good. He has never answered my letter."

Old John eyed him scornfully. "Is you er preacher" he asked, "I am," responded the visitor. (He was one of the leading ministers of the conference.) "Well jes' lemme tell yer," replied uncle John, Dr.—is er powful busy man. He's got er load on his shoulders an' he aint got no time to be foolin' along er des little one hoss, jack legged preachers'...

On another occasion, a stranger who had never seen Dr.—was called at the church. "Tell me," said he to uncle John, "what kind of a man is Dr.—?"

He's a little dried up kind of a fellow, isn't he? "Naw suh," replied uncle John, "he's er big sportly lookin' gentleman."

(Continued from page 5.)

One of the greatest attractions here during the winter season is the vegetation. When you leave a home where all the trees are bare, the grass is dead and the flowers are gone, you cannot but enjoy the land where the trees are always green, the flowers always in bloom and everything fresh. To gather luscious strawberries on a February morning, enjoy fresh vegetables of all kinds, is not to be despised.

The orange crop has been a disappointment to Floridians generally, but ere long the great freeze of '95 will be forgotten. Some who were fortunate enough to save any trees at all have not fared badly. One of the large groves in the orange district had an estimated crop of twenty-three hundred boxes of the ripe fruit hanging, when that late freeze destroyed every one. The largest crop the owner had ever had, and he had only shipped thirteen boxes, receiving the paltry sum of three dollars for them. This year his trees have borne eight hundred boxes, for which he received thirteen dollars a box. Thus he nets as much on the short crop as he would have on three times the number of boxes shipped this year. This interesting to watch the assortment of the fruit. There are two parallel converging planks at the head of an inclined table, sectioned off. A man rolls the oranges, one by one, over the parallel planks, each one dropping down on the table where the planks are just wide enough for them to pass through. They then fall to the table in sections and pass on to the end where they roll into a bin. It is then no trouble to pack oranges of one size into boxes. The works might be done rapidly if anybody but the natives of Florida were doing it, but these men seem thoroughly without energy, and seldom work more than twenty, or thirty minutes without stopping to rest, and go out to a dock and fish for a few minutes.

None that have visited Florida can blame them for they have experienced the peaceful, genialated feeling that always comes after breathing the sweet atmosphere, and basking in the warm sunshine that seems innociolated with some sleeping potion.

It would seem that fishing was the only suitable occupation, and then it is made so fascinating by the beauty of the waters and the numbers of varieties of fish to be caught.

In some parts of the Coast the waters is so clear that the bottom can be seen at a depth of fifteen feet, and a man has only to hunt for the fish with his eyes, drop his line and wait till he sees the fish firmly caught on the hook, then draw out his prize. This relieves the sport of all the disappointment of seeing the "bob" drawn under making a wild jerk, only to find nothing there. To every one I would commend a winter in Florida for—

It isn't a wilderness, o' gore—
For joy the green leaves dance.
And even when the sun sinks low,
It gives the stars a chance!
By day the sun shine streams in,
From heavenly fields o' blue,
By night a place for dreamin—
That's joy enough for you."

McCallay, one of the oldest cadets, coming back from his monthly trip home, amused the cadets very much by bringing a large ham back with him.
The cadets were shocked the other night by seeing a stranger deliberately walk into the dining room, take a seat and begin to report boys for not sitting up; and I think his identity would still be a mystery if he hadn't reported night by seeing a stranger deliberately in one little, small little, hard little plane.

"We are glad to welcome Cadet Langston back to health again, and we sincerely hope that hereafter he will enjoy a perfect physical condition:

It has been whispered he tried by some means, To bring just a bit of real fat to his face;

But horror of horrors! It only developed

In one little, small little, hard little place.

Truly the G. M. I. can boast of having a number of blue blooded, fancy faced, dainty decorated, royal aristocrats. Like the proverbial heiresses of our larger cities, streams of prim little damsels wend their unwearied way past the academy, on summer evenings to see these miniature nobles, who, with their hair parted in the middle, but their military trousers held up with everything from a ten penny nail to a toothpick, promenade up and down the narrow confines of the sidewalk with the glittering little Inman Park bewitchers.

SPORTS.

On March 5th the regular team of the school played their first game for this season.

The team had practised but a little and consequently did not put up a game that might be expected of a team in good practice.

The Dixies, the visiting team, although somewhat smaller, made up for their lack of weight in their playing.

Only two of our men struck out and one of them was a substitute, had to be put in Wootten's the first baseman's place, who was obliged to fill an engagement, during the last part of the game.

The work of Johnson in the box and Bibb behind the bat was superb.

Wootten, at first, did splendid work.

During the first inning the Dixies put Von Derleith in the box but the heavy batting of our men brought in ten runs, the Dixies scoring three.

During the remainder of the game Herrington pitched, Von Derleith being removed, because of being hit on the knee by Johnson.

After the second inning our men got into the game with all their souls, and during the 3d, 4th, 5th and 6th innings we shut them out, while during that time we had increased our score by 15, making the score stand 25 to 4 in our favor.

Wootten had to leave 1st base in the 4th inning, so we had to depend on a substitute, who after making ten errors and thoroughly rattling our team, finally caught a hot-fly and made the third out for the Dixies, who had got in ten runs on errors. The game was called at the end of the 7th inning, on account of darkness with a score of 26 to 14 in our favor.

By the score you can see that both teams were bad in need of practice, and by our next game we hope to be in better condition.

The Dixies played good ball and during the whole game Avery, their captain and catcher, played a good game, although he was caught asleep on second.

Hugh H. Gordon, Jr.
A GLIMPSE OF TALLULAH.

Away up in the Blue Ridge mountains, on a beautiful day in the early part of June, I am sitting at the foot of a rugged precipice, watching the turbulent flow of a mighty mountain stream that goes rushing by at my feet.

Over my head, the rich, pink and purple masses of the regal rhododendrons wave in the cooling breeze that comes floating up the depths of the great chasm. Hard by the stout little laurels hold erect their cluster of dainty pink and white blossoms, each exquisite little cup fashioned as if by fairy hands from purest Parian marble, and tinted by the last rays of the glowing sun sinking to rest in rosy dreams behind the western hills of the distant mountains; while at my feet the waters of Tallulah, dashed into a million shimmering sprays by their mad downward rush, go thundering by with a mighty roar that seems to make the very mountains tremble.

Behind me, the walls of the canon, thickly studded with projecting rocks, boulders, and thinly covered by a varied growth of stunted trees and shrubs, afford an insecure means of descent to the foot of the falls. Just across the river, the bare face of the precipice, a solid mass of granite rises to the dizzy height of seven hundred feet, a few little stunted pines, like frightened swallows, clinging to the rocky walls. If fearful of falling into the raging flood below.

Down below the foot of the falls, the wall of the canon turns boldly across the course of the stream. Here the rushing waters dash in raging fury against the foot of the opposing precipice, leaping high up the rocky wall as if to scale its impossible heights; then, falling back in baffled rage, the stream turns away and is lost to view down the rocky bed of the winding chasm, while the sullen roar of its retreating waters comes floating up from the depths below.

Lost in the beauty of the scene around me, I sit unconscious of the flight of time or of the dark clouds which have gathered threateningly over the mountains, until a sudden peal of thunder, bursting from the darkening sky, goes echoing and reverberating away between the walls of the canon, while large scattering drops of rain begin to fall and splash around me. I hasten to scramble up the wall of the chasm in search of a place of safety; but, before I gain the top of the precipice, the storm bursts upon me in all its fury. Hastily I take shelter under a friendly boulder which projects from the face of the precipice, where safe from the fury of the raging elements, I view the grandeur of the scene before me. Faster and harder comes the downpouring flood. Nearer and louder grow the rolling peals of thunder. All
OFFICIAL REGISTER
OF THE
OFFICERS AND CADETS
OF THE
GEORGIA MILITARY INSTITUTE
MARIETTA, GA.,
JULY, 1858.

ATLANTA, GEO.: INTRELLIGENT & POWER PRESS PRINTED.
J. I. MILLER & CO., PRINTERS.
OFFICIAL REGISTER

OF THE

OFFICERS AND CADETS

OF THE

Georgia Military Institute,

MARIETTA,

JULY, 1858.

ATLANTA, GEO:

INTELLIGENCER STEAM-POWER PRESS PRINT.

J. I. MILLER & CO., PRINTERS.

1858.
Board of Visitors.

His Excellency, JOS. E. BROWN, Governor of Georgia,

President Ex-officio.

Gen. GEORGE P. HARRISON, Chatham County.
Gen. ANDREW J. HANSELL, Cobb County.
Col. WILLIAM S. ROCKWELL, Baldwin County.
Col. HARDY STRICKLAND, Forsythe County.
Col. A. A. FRANKLIN HILL, Clarke County.
Col. RANDOLPH L. MOTT, Muscogee County.
Col. THOMAS M. HARDEMAN, Bibb County.
Capt. GOODE BRYAN, Richmond County.
Hon. DAVID J. BAILEY, Butts County.
Hon. ELIJAH CHASTAIN, Gilmer County.
Board of Trustees.

Hon. DAVID IRWIN, President of the Board.
Hon. CHARLES J. MCDONALD,
Col. JOHN MILLEDGE,
DAVID ARDIS,
Capt. WM. H. WOFFORD.

Academic Board.

COL. A. V. BRUMBY, A. M.,
Superintendent and Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy.

CAPT. THOMAS R. McCONNELL,
Commandant of Cadets, and Professor of Engineering. Acting Professor of Drawing.

* REV. JOHN W. BAKER, A. M.,
Professor of Ethics and English Literature.

Professor of Chemistry, Mineralogy, and Geology.

V. H. MANGET,
Professor of French and History.

CAPT. R. S. CAMP,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics.

S. Z. RUFF,
Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Natural Philosophy.

REV. JOHN W. BAKER,
Chaplain.

A. CONNELL, M. D.,
Surgeon.

W. W. BOYD,
Commissary.

WILLIAM MURRAY,
Steward.

* Elected since the examination.
# Synopsis of the Course of Studies and Military Exercises

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fourth Class</th>
<th>Text Books, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Davies' Arithmet., Bourdon's Algebra, Legendre's Geometry and Trigonometry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Value's Ollendorff; De Wasington; Boullon's Grammar; Practical Exercises in Composition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Mitchell's. Frost's United States.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Davies' Descriptive Geom. Spherical Projections and Warped Surfaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing</td>
<td>Value's Ollendorff; Manget's Analogy; Charles X; Racine. Practical Exercises in Composition; Rhetorical Reading; Declamation. Weber's Universal Landscape and Linear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analytical</td>
<td>Value's Ollendorff; Manget's Analogy; Charles X; Racine. Practical Exercises in Composition; Rhetorical Reading; Declamation. Weber's Universal Landscape and Linear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Value's Ollendorff; Manget's Analogy; Charles X; Racine. Practical Exercises in Composition; Rhetorical Reading; Declamation. Weber's Universal Landscape and Linear.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Third Class</th>
<th>Text Books, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Value's Ollendorff; Manget's Analogy; Charles X; Racine. Practical Exercises in Composition; Rhetorical Reading; Declamation. Weber's Universal Landscape and Linear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhetoric</td>
<td>Value's Ollendorff; Manget's Analogy; Charles X; Racine. Practical Exercises in Composition; Rhetorical Reading; Declamation. Weber's Universal Landscape and Linear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Value's Ollendorff; Manget's Analogy; Charles X; Racine. Practical Exercises in Composition; Rhetorical Reading; Declamation. Weber's Universal Landscape and Linear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing</td>
<td>Value's Ollendorff; Manget's Analogy; Charles X; Racine. Practical Exercises in Composition; Rhetorical Reading; Declamation. Weber's Universal Landscape and Linear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law of Nations</td>
<td>Value's Ollendorff; Manget's Analogy; Charles X; Racine. Practical Exercises in Composition; Rhetorical Reading; Declamation. Weber's Universal Landscape and Linear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constitution of the United States</td>
<td>Value's Ollendorff; Manget's Analogy; Charles X; Racine. Practical Exercises in Composition; Rhetorical Reading; Declamation. Weber's Universal Landscape and Linear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tactics</td>
<td>Value's Ollendorff; Manget's Analogy; Charles X; Racine. Practical Exercises in Composition; Rhetorical Reading; Declamation. Weber's Universal Landscape and Linear.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Second Class</th>
<th>Text Books, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Church's Calculus; Bartlett's Mechanics; Breck's Optics; Omstead's Astronomy; Davis Electricity and Magnetism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Johnston's Turner's. Practical Exercises in Composition; Declamation. Landscape, Linear, and Topography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhetoric</td>
<td>Johnston's Turner's. Practical Exercises in Composition; Declamation. Landscape, Linear, and Topography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing</td>
<td>Johnston's Turner's. Practical Exercises in Composition; Declamation. Landscape, Linear, and Topography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineer.</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethic.</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhetoric</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declamation</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Class</th>
<th>Text Books, &amp;c.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Church's Calculus; Bartlett's Mechanics; Breck's Optics; Omstead's Astronomy; Davis Electricity and Magnetism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>Johnston's Turner's. Practical Exercises in Composition; Declamation. Landscape, Linear, and Topography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhetoric</td>
<td>Johnston's Turner's. Practical Exercises in Composition; Declamation. Landscape, Linear, and Topography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing</td>
<td>Johnston's Turner's. Practical Exercises in Composition; Declamation. Landscape, Linear, and Topography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineer.</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethic.</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellectual</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhetoric</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declamation</td>
<td>Mahan's Civil Engineering; Mahan's Field Fortifications; Lectures on Architecture; Practical exercises in Constructive drawing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Hours of Recitation from 8 A.M. to 4 P.M. Drill from 4 to 5 P.M., and Dress Parade at Sunset, (Saturdays and Sundays excepted.)**
NOTES.

1. The names of the first five Cadets in each Class, marked thus (*) are reported to the Governor, and published in the papers of the State, in accordance with the thirty-eighth article of the Regulations.

2. Cadets whose names are marked thus (†) were found deficient in their studies, and dismissed.

3. The Cadets of the Fourth Class whose names are printed in Italics, having (all of them except three) entered the Institute in the second term of the Academic year, were not sufficiently advanced in their studies to rise to the next higher class, and will constitute a part of the Fourth Class for the ensuing year.

4. We omit the names of all those Cadets who have either resigned or been dismissed during the year, and publish only those who were in actual connection with the Institute on the 14th of July, 1858.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FIRST CLASS—16 MEMBERS—1858.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Order of general Merit.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Names.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 William H. Hunt,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Irving Clarke,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 John N. Hollowes,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 John M. Blake,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Thomas G. Barrett,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Solon L. Coleman,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Samuel Clarke,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Thomas K. Coleman,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Alexander Mason,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Peyton T. Manning,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Francis M. Hopkins,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 H. D. Duncan Twiggs,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 William D. Conyers,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Alfred P. Lucas,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 James McCoulch,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(a)</em> John S. Lanier,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) No standing in the "Order of general Merit" is given to Cadet Lanier as he did not enter the Institute until the second term of the present academic year. He joined the Institute from the Senior Class of another College.
SECOND CLASS—17 MEMBERS—1858.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Order of general Merit</th>
<th>NAMES</th>
<th>RESIDENCE</th>
<th>Order of Merit in Studies and Conduct</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Natural Philosophy</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>John R. Mott</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>George C. Holcombe</td>
<td>Mobile, Ala.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Jamieson H. Moore</td>
<td>Chickasaw Co., Miss.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Adolphus C. Powell</td>
<td>Powelton, Texas</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>William H. Dickinson</td>
<td>Richmond County</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Charles W. Jordan</td>
<td>Monticello</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Samuel B. Brooks</td>
<td>Noxubee Co., Miss.</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>George F. Todd</td>
<td>Chambers Co., Ala.</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>William I. Goodrich</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>John Tweedell</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>James N. Gilmer</td>
<td>Montgomery, Ala.</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>John W. Colquitt</td>
<td>LaGrange</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Thomas Crittenden</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Peachey R. Grattan</td>
<td>Montgomery, Ala.</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Alfred N. Hines</td>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>Warren C. Morris</td>
<td>Madison Parish, La.</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>Thomas B. Bush</td>
<td>Alexandria, Ala.</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) No standing in the order of general merit is assigned to Cadets Morris and Bush, as they did not enter the institute until the second Term of the academic year.

THIRD CLASS—25 MEMBERS—1858.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAMES</th>
<th>RESIDENCE</th>
<th>Order of Merit in Studies and Conduct</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Joseph L. Dupree, Macon, Miss.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Thomas I. Blackwell, Cobb County</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>John D. Hill, LaGrange</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>William S. Otey, Huntsville, Ala.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Robert H. Atkinson, Macon</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>George B. T. Roberts, Cobb County</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>James W. Johnson, Marietta</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Thomas S. Paige, Milledgeville</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>William W. Roberts, Cobb County</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Albert A. Freeman, Macon</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Daniel H. Tucker, Milledgeville</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Joseph I. Nickles, Marianna, Fla.</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>John W. Reynolds, Burke County</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Charles C. Walker, Madison</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Lucilius D. Walton, Columbia County</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Peyton I. Wade, Sereven County</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>William L. Williams, Brunswick</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Robert M. Wade, Sereven County</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Charles O. Brooks, Noxubee Co., Miss.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>James R. Duncan, Houston County</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Joel Hamister, Rocky Comfort, Ark.</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>James I. Callaway, Deerfield, La.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Crawford Tucker, Marietta</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Thomas H. Dawson, Dooly County</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>†John T. Greenwood, LaGrange</td>
<td>def def def def def</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FOURTH CLASS—52 MEMBERS—1858.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Residence</th>
<th>Mathematics</th>
<th>French</th>
<th>English Studies</th>
<th>Conduct</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Robert T. Hunt</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George P. Harrison</td>
<td>Chatham County</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Durell Randall</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William D. Ivey</td>
<td>Baker County</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John R. Bonner</td>
<td>Milledgeville</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preston H. Bryan</td>
<td>Talbot County</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William P. Boughton</td>
<td>Milledgeville</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benson W. Robert</td>
<td>Griffin</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph A. Cotton</td>
<td>Cobb County</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher C. Sanders</td>
<td>Jackson County</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles V. Brewer</td>
<td>Elbert County</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gilmer G. DeLauney</td>
<td>Milledgeville</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giles Goode</td>
<td>Mobile, Ala.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David H. Hamiter</td>
<td>Rocky Comfort, Ark.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert M. Reives</td>
<td>Effingham County</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William M. Jones</td>
<td>Mobile, Ala.</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James R. Anderson</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William L. Towner</td>
<td>Marengo County, Ala.</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Matlock</td>
<td>Tatnall County</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry C. Harper</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Robertson</td>
<td>Huntsville, Ala.</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William B. Ferman</td>
<td>Quincy, Fla.</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathaniel H. Hunter</td>
<td>Lexington</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter A. Sumney</td>
<td>Lincolnton, N. C.</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benjamin F. Keller</td>
<td>Effingham County</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard S. Bacon</td>
<td>St. Mary's</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orloon D. Winston</td>
<td>West Point</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benjamin J. Russell</td>
<td>Perry</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert W. Cowan</td>
<td>Cherokee, Ala.</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reuben V. Kidd</td>
<td>Macon, Ala.</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillip Goode</td>
<td>Mobile, Ala.</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles S. Harris</td>
<td>Cabarrus County, N. C.</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Gaillard</td>
<td>Claiborne, Ala.</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard H. Milledge</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milton Brown</td>
<td>Catoosa County</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George M. Murray</td>
<td>Brazoria, Texas</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert C. Irwin</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William S. Gibson</td>
<td>Aberdeen, Miss.</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas M. Manning</td>
<td>Aberdeen, Miss.</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abram Z. Bailey</td>
<td>Jefferson County, Fla.</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel W. Bivins</td>
<td>Americus</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert S. Bessent</td>
<td>Camden County</td>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William R. Davis</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles H. Griffin</td>
<td>Union Parish, La.</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John B. Guerard</td>
<td>Camden County</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterson Harris</td>
<td>Russell County, Ala.</td>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethelbert O. Miller</td>
<td>Augusta</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry B. McGar</td>
<td>Huntsville, Texas</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George M. Stubinger</td>
<td>Attakapas, La.</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivey A. Thomas</td>
<td>Madison County, Fla.</td>
<td>52</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter W. Walton</td>
<td>Madison</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) John F. Jones</td>
<td>Covington</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Absent—not examined.
The following is a list of the Cadets, some of whom entered the Institute a short time before, and the others since the examination:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAMES</th>
<th>RESIDENCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frank W. Baker</td>
<td>Atlanta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John H. Bowen</td>
<td>Jones County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seaborn Jones Benning</td>
<td>Columbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph Durr</td>
<td>Quincy, Fla.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John W. Davenport</td>
<td>Brunswick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isaac A. Girardeau</td>
<td>Liberty County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Murray</td>
<td>Catoosa County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathan B. Powers</td>
<td>Macon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T. S. Moyer</td>
<td>Talbotton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Randle</td>
<td>Washington, Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augustin P. Read</td>
<td>Chunnanuggee, Ala.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William K. Root</td>
<td>Marietta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles K. Reaves</td>
<td>Pike County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovett A. Smith</td>
<td>Bandolph County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. Northrup Smith</td>
<td>Crawford County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank B. Trotti</td>
<td>Richmond County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. F. Teliaferro</td>
<td>Coweta County</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Joseph L. Vann</td>
<td>Chunnanuggee, Ala.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lemuel Vasser</td>
<td>Dallas County, Ala.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ROLL OF THE CADETS,

ARRANGED

ACCORDING TO MERIT IN CONDUCT,

FOR THE YEAR ENDING

JULY, 1858.
Explanation of the Conduct Roll.

The Conduct Roll is compiled from a "Register" of delinquencies for the whole academic year, in the following manner:

All of the recorded delinquencies are divided into seven classes, each class comprising offenses of nearly the same degree, in a moral and disciplinary point of view; and to each class a number is attached, of the demerit to be recorded for offenses contained therein.

The "Demerit" to be recorded for offenses of these seven grades is as follows:

For offenses of the First Grade, 10 Demerit; Second grade, 8 Demerit; Third grade, 5 Demerit; Fourth grade, 4 Demerit; Fifth grade, 3 Demerit; Sixth grade, 2 Demerit; Seventh grade, 1 Demerit.

For Example:
Disobedience of orders is ........................................ 10 Demerit.
Gross neglect of duty ........................................... 8 "
Visiting in study hours ........................................ 5 "
Absent from Drill ............................................... 4 "
Absent from any Roll Call .................................... 3 "
Room out of order .............................................. 2 "
Late at Roll Call ............................................... 1 "

On the 20th of July, annually, the numbers expressive of the demerit of the offenses recorded against each cadet are added up, and the sum thus obtained is that found in the column of "Demerit," in the annexed Conduct Roll.

When any cadet has a number expressing his demerit greater than 200 for the year, such cadet is declared "Deficient" in conduct and is dismissed.
CONDUCT ROLL.—1858.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NUMBER</th>
<th>NAMES</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>DEMERIT</th>
<th>NUMBER</th>
<th>NAMES</th>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>DEMERIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Richard H. Milledge</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>91</td>
<td>Charles C. Walker</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Peterson Harris</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>Charles S. Harris</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Charles V. Brewer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>Giles Goode</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Samuel W. Bivins</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>94</td>
<td>Thomas M. Manning</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Peyton L. Wade</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>Charles H. Griffin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Samuel W. Gibson</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>Crawford Tucker</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>John Hallowes</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>H D Duncan Twiggs</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>John D. Hill</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>James C. Callaway</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Richard S. Bacon</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>Warren C. Morris</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Charles Matlock</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Alexander Mason</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>William L. Towner</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Phillip Goode</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>William J. Goodrich</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Alfred P. Lucas</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>William Robinson</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>111</td>
<td>103</td>
<td>Alfred N. Hines</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>William J. Williams</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>Ivey A. Thomas</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>William H. Hunt</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>122</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>Robert M. Wade</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Thomas Gaillard</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>106</td>
<td>Thomas H. Dawson</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Robert S. Bessent</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>129</td>
<td>107</td>
<td>James R. Duncan</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Reuben V. Kidd</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Thomas K. Coleman</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>William M. Jones</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>James McCulloch</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Benjamin J. Russell</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>John T. Greenwood</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recapitulation.

**FIRST CLASS** ........................................... 16
**SECOND CLASS** ....................................... 17
**THIRD CLASS** ........................................ 24
**FOURTH CLASS** .................................... 52
**NEW CADETS** ........................................ 19
**TOTAL** .............................................. 129

Miscellaneous.

ADMISSION OF CADETS.

No applicant will be admitted as a Cadet who is less than fifteen years of age, or who is deformed or afflicted, with any disease which would render him unfit for military duty.

For admission into the Fourth Class, the applicant must be able to read and write well, to perform with facility and accuracy the various operations of the four ground rules of Arithmetic, of reduction, of simple and compound proportion, and to pass a satisfactory examination upon English Grammar and Geography.

For admission into the Third Class, the applicant must, in addition to the requirements for entering the Fourth Class, have a thorough knowledge of Algebra, (especially of the subjects of equations involving two or more unknown quantities, of proportions and progressions, of formation of powers and extraction of roots, and of continued fractions and logarithms,) and of the first three books of Geometry. He must also pass a satisfactory examination upon the History of the United States.

For admission into the Second Class, the applicant must, in addition to the foregoing requirements, have a thorough knowledge of Geometry, plane, solid, and spherical, Plane and Spherical Trigonometry, Analytical Geometry, Surveying and Levelling, Perspective Drawing, and Descriptive Geometry. He must also pass a satisfactory examination upon Universal History and the French language.

No applicant will be permitted to enter the First Class, nor to pursue a partial or irregular course.

The regular time for the admission of Cadets is at the commencement of the Academic year, on the first Wednesday preceding the 25th of July, but candidates prevented by illness or other causes from being present, at the Institute at this time, will be admitted on the 25th of the next February, provided, that on examination, they are qualified to go on successfully with the studies of the Class for which they apply.

TERMS.

Each Cadet, as soon as he is admitted, before he is permitted to join his Class in the recitation room, must pay to the Superintendent the sum of $125, for which a receipt will be given to him in full for tuition, board, washing, fuel, lights, and all other Institute charges for the session of six months. For each succeeding session while he is a member of the Institute, he will be required to pay in advance the sum of $25, and upon the failure of any Cadet to make this payment for the space of six weeks after the beginning of the session, he will be reported by the Superintendent to the Board of Trustees for such failure, and by them suspended until payment is made.

Each Cadet, in addition to the above charges, shall pay annually, in advance to the same officer, a medical fee of $5, to be by him paid over to the Surgeon of the Institute. No other charge for medical attendance will be made against a Cadet.

Except in cases of protracted illness, no deduction of the foregoing charges will be made on account of absence from the Institute, either by resignation, desertion, or otherwise, other than the one mentioned above; and contingent expenses at the rate of $4 per month; but this deduction for such and contingent expenses will in no case be made for a less period than two weeks. No deduction for board and contingent expenses will be made in favor of Cadets already belonging to the Institute, on account of their not returning to the Institute at the commencement of term succeeding the vacation, except they have a certificate from a practising physician that their delay in returning has been occasioned by sickness.
COMMISSARY, CLOTHING, FURNITURE, &c.

A Commissary, elected by the Board of Trustees, furnishes the Cadets with such articles as the Superintendent directs, charging each article at the time of its delivery, (with the price fixed by his contract with the Board of Trustees) in the check-book kept by the Cadet to whom it is delivered.

A Board of Inspectors, consisting of three officers of the Institute and two Cadet officers, examine the clothing and all other articles of every description, which the Cadets are allowed to purchase. They also examine the price at which each article is sold, and compare the selling price (marked in figures upon each article) with the original invoice price, in order that the price fixed by the Commissary may not be above the per cent. allowed by his contract with the Board of Trustees.

Each applicant for admission into the Institute will be required to bring with him, or provide at the time of his admission, the following articles:

- 8 pairs of white pantaloons,
- 2 pairs of high-quartered shoes.
- 2 pairs of white Berlin shoes.
- 17 shirts.
- 4 pairs of drawers.
- 7 pairs of socks.
- 4 pockets handkerchiefs.
- 4 towels.
- 1 clothes bag.
- 1 clothes brush.
- 1 trunk.
- 1 iron breastplate.

In addition to the above articles, each Cadet must keep himself supplied at all times with the following, the cost of which, at the Commissary's, is here stated:

- Uniform coat of grey cloth.......................... $16.00
- Uniform overcoat of grey cloth...................... 10.00
- 2 pairs Uniform pants of grey cloth, each......... 8.00
- Fatigue jacket of grey cloth......................... 10.00
- Fatigue jackets of unbleached drilling, each.... 2.25
- 4 dress caps............................................. 4.50
- 4 forage caps........................................... 1.55
- 1 bombazine stock...................................... 45
- 2 sets white belts.................................... 1.00
- 1 set belt plates........................................ 8.75

Each Cadet will unite with his room mates in purchasing for their common use, one pine table, one looking-glass, one foot tub, one tin wash pan, one bucket, one dipper, one axe, and one broom.

Articles of bedding if bought from the Commissary, will cost as follows: mattress, $3; pillow, $1.50; mattress cover, $1.50; bed strap 25 cents; blankets, per pair, $4.50 and $3; pillow case 30 cents; sheets, per pair, 3.30. White pantaloons may be bought at the Commissary's at from $2.50 to $3.75 per pair.

ACCOUNTS.

Each Cadet should deposit semi-annually with the Superintendent, a sum of money sufficient to purchase the articles already mentioned, or such of them as he does not bring with him, and to cover all necessary expense for one session.

Every Cadet is required to keep an account book, of the form and size prescribed by the Superintendent, in which shall be charged every article he may purchase from the Commissary.

Cadets are not allowed to contract any debts in the town of Marietta, nor to be furnished with any article whatsoever by the Commissary, without written permission from the Superintendent.

At the end of each session, the Superintendent will transmit to the parent or guardian of each Cadet, an account current, which shall exhibit his deposits with the Superintendent, his debts with the Institute, and with the cash on hand or the amount due, as the case may be, and remittance required, if any, to pay arrears. The Commissary will at the same time make out his accounts against the parent or guardian of each Cadet and present them to the Superintendent, who will compare them with the Cadet's account book, and if correct, forward them to the parent or guardian.

The Cadets being required to conform strictly to the prescribed uniform, no opportunity for extravagance in dress is allowed; and as they can at all times receive from the Superintendent permission to receive such articles as are strictly necessary, they have need but for very little money in their own hands.

From an examination of the accounts of Cadets during the past year, it is found that the Commissary's account with each Cadet, during his first term at the Institute, averages about $100, and during each subsequent term about $45.

TERM TIME, VACATION, COMMENCEMENT.

The Academic year is divided into two sessions of five months each. The first session begins on the 20th of July, and ends on the 16th of December. The second session begins on the 20th of February, and ends on the 16th of July.

The Intermediate time, from the 20th of December to 20th of February, is vacation. The annual commencement is on the first Wednesday preceding the 20th July.

EXAMINATIONS.

The annual examination of all the classes, preparatory to their advancement, takes place in July, and occupies the last fortnight of the second session. The Cadets are then examined by the Academic Board in the presence of the Board of Visitors, the Board of Trustees, and such other literary and scientific gentleman as may be invited to attend, and any others who may choose to be present. Cadets found deficient at this examination are not advanced to the next higher class, and if in the opinion of the Academic Board their deficiency is attributable to utter incapacity or habitual want of application, or their conduct grossly immoral or improper, they are discharged.

Immediately after the annual examination the Academic Board will select for publication, and report to the Governor, the names of such Cadets as have most distinguished themselves in the examination during the preceding year, not exceeding five in each class, and specify the studies in which they particularly excel.

The semi-examination is held in December, and occupies the last fortnight of the first session.

ENCAMPMENT.

Immediately after the commencement in July, there is an encampment of not less than two nor more than four weeks, during which time the instruction is exclusively military.

SOCIETIES.

There are two literary societies formed by the Cadets, for improvement in extemporaneous speaking, composition, and elocution. Each society has a commodious and neatly furnished hall in which its meetings are held weekly, on Friday evenings.

STATE CADETS.

By an act of the Legislature, appropriation is made annually, by the State, for the education at the Institute ten young men whose pecuniary means are insufficient to afford them an education. They are appointed by the Board of Visitors, upon undoubted evidence of fair moral character, and in the proportion of one from each Congressional district, and two from the State at large. Any county after having had a Cadet at the Institute, cannot send another until after every other county in the same Congressional district has sent one.

Applicants for the appointment of State Cadet, must address their applications to the "President of the Board of Visitors of the Georgia Military Institute," and present the same to Marietta in time to be received there by the 1st of July. Every application must be accompanied with recommendations from persons of well known good standing, and certificates from them that the pecuniary means of the applicant are insufficient to defray his expenses at the Institute.

No young man should be recommended for an appointment who is not industrious, and who lacks energy and determination to avail himself of the benefit which the appointment confers upon him.

LEAVES OF ABSENCE.

Leaves of absence are never granted to Cadets for a longer time than twenty-four hours,
except upon the written application of their parents or guardians addressed to the Superintendent.

During the encampments, no leaves of absence will be granted to Cadets for longer time than twenty-four hours, even upon the application of their parents or guardians, except such application shall state that there is an actual necessity requiring the leave to be granted, and specify the necessity.

Copies of the Regulations of the Institute may be obtained by applying to the Superintendent.
Moreland Park Military Academy,
Founded 1871.

GEORGIA
MILITARY INSTITUTE
Founded 1851.

Reorganized by the Cadets in 1891.

Near Atlanta, Ga.
His Excellency W. J. Northern, Governor of Georgia.

Maj. Jas. W. Robertson, Habersham County.
Judge A. L. Miller, Macon, Ga.
Capt. W. C. Davis, Perry, Ga.
Hon. R. B. Mobley, Harris County.
Hon. John Bradford, Bradfordville, Fla.
Hon. W. P. McClatchy, Chattanooga, Tenn.
Col. John Milledge, Atlanta, Ga.
Judge R. L. Rodgers, Atlanta, Ga.
Maj. J. A. Fitten, Atlanta, Ga.
Col. E. P. Miller, Walthourville, Ga.
Capt. B. M. Blount, East Point, Ga.
Hon. H. H. Cabaniss, Atlanta, Ga.
Faculty.

Col. CHAS. M. NEEL, Univ. of S. C.
Superintendent.

Professor of Mathematics and Commandant Cadets.

Capt. VASSAR ALLEN, B. S., Auburn, Ala.
Professor of Science and English.

Prof. HENRY PEGRAM, A. M., Columbia College, N. Y.
Professor of Classics and Modern Languages.

Prof. CHAS, M. WALKER, A. B., Univ. of Ga.
Preparatory Department.

Prof. W. W. LUMPKIN, A. M., Univ. of Ga.
Professor of English and Elocution.

Rev. J. W. LEE, D. D.
Chaplain.

Mr. J. A. SCOTT.
Treasurer and Business Manager.
The First Term begins Wednesday, September 9th, 1891.

Christmas Holidays begin December 23d, 1891.

Exercises resumed Tuesday, January 6th, 1892.*

The Second Term begins February 1st, 1892.

School closes Wednesday, June 8th, 1892.

* Cadets failing to be present at reveille without satisfactory excuse, will be assigned ten demerits, or such other punishment as the Commandant may deem proper.
Curriculum.

Preparatory Department.

It will be the purpose in the management of the School to give the pupil that thorough training in the elements which will make his future and higher work easy and natural.

To be able to read and write well, to comprehend the principles of Arithmetic, and to understand the structure of the English sentence—these are the foundation of an education.

Knowing the importance of this part of the course of instruction, the teachers will give particular attention to thorough grounding of each Cadet in the following studies:

- Reading
- Spelling
- Geography
- U. S. History
- Arithmetic
- Algebra to Equations
- Latin Grammar
### Remarks upon the Curriculum.

In the course of study, a young man will find what is necessary to fit him for the further pursuit of education for a profession, or for active duties of life. It may be completed by any one of fair intelligence at the age of eighteen or nineteen.

While the charter of the Institute gives the power to confer degrees, yet, at present, the Cadet who finishes the prescribed course will only receive a diploma as graduate of the Institute.

Parents are earnestly advised to have their sons take the course as laid down above. Yet as there are many who prefer to leave off the Classics, it will be allowed to substitute the Modern Languages for both Latin and Greek, or the Cadet may take one Ancient and one Modern Language.

No Cadet will be allowed to drop a study, except by consent of parent and teacher.
The charges for Boarding Pupils is $350.00 per school year. This pays for Board, Tuition, Fuel, Lights, Laundry, use of Guns, Uniform, Elocution, Modern Languages, Surgeon’s fee, and use of books except Lexicons.

The above is subject to the following rebate:
- For Cadet not requiring a new uniform: $30.00
- " taking Elocution: 15.00
- " taking Modern Languages: 15.00

The charge for Day Pupils is:
- Preparatory Course: $50.00
- Institute Course: 60.00

This is for tuition alone.

These charges are payable for those entering in September:
- Three-fifths upon entrance; two-fifths January 15th.

For those entering one month or more after the session begins a proportionate part of the whole cost.

As the expenses of the School are fixed at the beginning of the year, no money will be refunded for withdrawal except for Providential cause, and then the loss will be shared equally between the School and parent. The written opinion of a competent medical authority may be required to decide the necessity of withdrawal.

When a Cadet is expelled for his conduct, all payments previously made will be forfeited.

Approved notes may be given when payments are deferred.

In the times before the war the old G. M. I. was one of the most popular Institutions of our State. It was an academy for military training and education.

The first Act of incorporation appears to have been a charter for a private institution. The Act was one “to incorporate the Georgia Military Institute, and for other purposes therein named,” approved December 8th, 1851.

The first section of the Act provided “that David Irwin, Andrew J. Hansell, Wm. P. Young, John H. Glover, Martin G. Slaughter, David Dobbs, John Jones, Charles J. McDonald, Wm. Harris, Mordecai Myers, and James Brannon, and their associates and such persons as might become associated with them as stockholders in the premises, and their successors and assigns, be constituted a body politic and corporate by the name and style of the Georgia Military Institute, and by that name and style to hold real and personal property to any amount necessary for the purposes of the same, and its Board of Trustees to have power to make such laws, rules and regulations for their government as should be deemed necessary and expedient, provided the same be not contrary to the constitution and laws of this State or of the United States.
In January, 1852, the Legislature passed an Act providing for an annual appointment by the Governor of six fit and proper persons as a Board of Visitors, whose duty it was to meet every year at the Institute, and there, in conjunction with a committee of six of the Trustees, to establish and declare such rules and regulations as they might deem necessary and proper for the government of the Institute. The Board of Visitors also had power to admit any number of young men, not exceeding ten, as State Cadets, to be selected “upon undoubted evidence of fair moral character,” in proportion of one from each Congressional District of the State, and two from the State at large.

The State capitol was then at Milledgeville.

In that Legislature there were some of the most distinguished citizens of Georgia. In the House of Representatives was Hon. John Milledge, from Richmond county. He was a son of Governor Milledge, and was the father of our present State Librarian, Col. John Milledge. There was also Hon. Francis S. Bartow, who afterwards commanded the famous eighth regiment of Georgia in the war of 1861, and was killed in the battle of Manassas. These two representatives were advocates of the bill to establish the Georgia Military Institute. By that Act also the Trustees and the Faculty were authorized to confer the degree of graduate of the Institute upon such Cadets as were found qualified to receive it, after full examination in all the branches of the arts and sciences, and of literature, as were taught there.

In February, 1856, an Act was approved, whereby the sum of fifteen thousand dollars was appropriated, to be paid to the Superintendent of the G. M. I., one half in February, 1856, and half in January, 1857, to be expended under the direction of the Governor and a Board of Visitors, to erect buildings, purchase apparatus, discharge debts, and such other purposes as might be deemed best for the future welfare of the Institute.

The Superintendent was required to give bond and security for the faithful expenditure of the money. The fund was to be forfeited if the purpose for which the Institute was founded should be changed.

The signatures to the Act are as follows: William H. Stiles, Speaker of the House of Representatives; David J. Bailey, President of the Senate. Approved February 2, 1856, Herschel V. Johnson, Governor.

In December, 1857, the General Assembly passed an Act entitled “an Act to purchase the Georgia Military Institute at Marietta, and provide for the comfort of Cadets who may be sent there for instruction.”

The preamble to that Act shows what was the tenor of the military spirit of our people in those days. It was in words as follows: “Whereas, in a government like ours, the strong arm of whose defence is found in the citizen soldier, it is the duty of those whom the people have vested with power, under the constitution, to provide by law for the public safety, to adopt such regulations for the organization and training of the Militia as shall fit them for immediate and efficient action, when called out by the Federal or State authorities, to repress insurrections or repel invasions, or to perform the more arduous duties of soldiers in regular or steady war; and, whereas, the wisest and best plan of accomplishing this great object is, for the State to assume, direct, and superintend the military education and training of men who are to form the future reliance of the country in times of such exigencies; therefore,

“Section 1. Be it enacted, that his excellency, the Governor, be authorized to purchase the Georgia Military Institute at
Marietta, and the lands belonging thereto,” and the sum of seven thousand dollars was appropriated for that purpose. That Act also provided for a Board of Visitors, and that they should be paid reasonable compensation for their services. It also provided for appointment, by the Governor, of a Board of Trustees, and prescribed their duties and powers.

Hon. Joseph E. Brown was then the Governor of Georgia; John E. Ward, President of the Senate, and W. H. Underwood, Speaker of the House of Representatives.

The G. M. I. then became a public institution of the State. It was situated on a prominent hill, on the northern limits of Marietta, in full view of the Kennesaw Mountains, about twenty miles from Atlanta. “The government and discipline of the Institute were strictly military, and the course of studies was thoroughly scientific and practical, being modeled as nearly as possible after the United States Military Academy at West Point.”

The Cadets at the G. M. I. were young men from the first and best families of the State of Georgia, and some from other States.

The annual commencements, before the war, were usually attended by numerous people of the very best element of social and intellectual standing and attainments, and of wealth and worth in every way. It was the rendezvous of the elite beaux and belles of the State, and many of the happy families of the good people of our State now, owe their happiness to the first fervent emotions from pleasant meetings and greetings and delightful associations at Marietta, and the “G. M. I.,” as was the common expression in speaking of the Institute.

Many of our very best and foremost citizens of this day and generation were Cadets, who graduated at the G. M. I. The first commandant of Cadets was Capt. James W. Robertson, who was recently one of the Railroad Commissioners of Georgia. Hon. John Bradford, of Bradfordville, Florida, was a Cadet at the G. M. I. He occupied prominent positions in the Confederate armies during the war, and is now State Engineer of Florida.

Capt. E. P. Howell was one of the ante-bellum Cadets, and commanded a company of artillery during the war.

Gen. Pierce M. B. Young graduated there in 1857, then entered the Academy at West Point, being there when the war came on, and left there to enter the Confederate service, and rose to the rank of Major General of cavalry.

Col. John Milledge graduated there, and during the war he commanded an artillery company in Virginia.

Many others are living whose service during the war was conspicuous, and since the war have been or are now in prominent public stations.

There are Capt. John W. Robinson, of Macon; Col. H. D. D. Twiggs, of Augusta; Hon. R. U. Hardeman, present State Treasurer; Capt. R. C. Irwin, of Marietta, now in charge of the Bureau of Insurance in the office of the Comptroller General; Dr. J. S. Todd, of Atlanta; Capt. L. J. Hill, president Gate City National Bank; Capt. Francis Fontaine, of Atlanta; Mr. M. O. Markham, of Atlanta; Maj. John A. Fitten, of Atlanta; Hon. S. G. Jordan, of Sandersville; Rev. J. R. McClasy, and Mr. L. L. McClasy, of Atlanta; Mr. John M. Green, of Atlanta; Mr. A. J. Shropshire, W. D. Villard, Mr. H. H. Cabaniss, of Atlanta; Hon. W. E. H. Geary, of Griffin; R. N. Lamar, L. L. Lamar, of Milledgeville; Dr. H. V. Reynolds, of Marietta; Dr. Paul Favor, of Fayetteville; C. Howard Williams, of Atlanta.
The battalion of Cadets went from the Institute in May, 1864, into the service of the Confederate army. They did valiant service till the close of the war, and were the last organized soldiers of the Confederacy, east of the Mississippi river. They were disbanded on the 20th of May, 1865, at Augusta, Ga.

The old Institute at Marietta was burned by the Federals. Judge R. L. Rodgers has now in his possession a picture of the old Institute—the only one in existence. It is a pen drawing by a Federal soldier, a Poleander.

In the summer of 1890 a few friends of the old School met to discuss the advisability of its re-organization. The School known as Moreland Park Military Academy, under the management of Prof. Chas. M. Neel, was offered as a nucleus upon which to re-establish the Georgia Military Institute.

The proposition was accepted, and a committee appointed to apply for a charter, which was obtained from the Superior Court in the fall of the same year.

Owing to financial depression over the whole country it was deemed unwise to make any effort to raise money for the School until success would be more certain.

In the summer of the present year parties were found who were willing to aid the enterprise in a financial way, and a meeting of the charter members was held to accept the charter, and to perfect organization.

A Board of Trustees was selected, whose names appear in another place in this circular. This Board is composed largely of graduates of the old Institute, and other prominent gentlemen who are willing to co-operate in establishing in Georgia a Military School equal to any in the country.
The Manchester Investment Company.

This Company, chartered by the Superior Court, own 1,000 acres of land about two miles from East Point, along the A. & W. Point R. R., seven miles from Atlanta, Ga. Recognizing the advantages to them of the location of the Georgia Military Institute on their land they have offered to donate to the School twenty-five acres of land and other valuable considerations, which amount to an endowment of one hundred thousand dollars ($100,000), if the School shall be located at Manchester.

The proposition has been accepted, and unless unforeseen difficulties prevent, the Georgia Military Institute will be moved from its present location in Edgewood to Manchester.

The capital arising from this offer, together with the property now owned by the School at Edgewood, will be sufficient to equip the Institute most handsomely. In fact few if any Schools in the South will equal it.

Competent engineers will lay off the grounds and prepare a lake, and a large parade ground.

A magnificent building, with every modern convenience, and large enough to accommodate 200 Cadets will be erected.

The School itself will be provided with apparatus, and other educational facilities sufficient for proper instruction in every department.

Moreland Park Military Academy.

As the past year is the last in the record of the Moreland Park Military Academy, it may not be out of place to speak of its history.

The School was founded in 1871, at Kirkwood, a small village on the Georgia Railroad, four miles from Atlanta, by the present Superintendent. Gen. Jno. B. Gordon and Hon. A. H. Colquitt, and the late Col. Robert A. Alston, were the first and best friends of the enterprise. They cared for it when it needed friends, and it is pleasant to add that after twenty years those of them who survive are still warm friends.

After the School had been in session two years, the present Governor of Georgia, then Principal of the Mt. Zion Select School, moved his School to Kirkwood, and formed an association with Prof. Chas. M. Neel, and the new institution was known as the Kirkwood High School.

In 1875, owing to complete failure of health, Mr. Northen withdrew from the School, and retired to his farm at Mt. Zion. While Mr. Northen had, after an experience of twenty years, won for himself an enviable fame as an educator, it was most gratifying to his associate to see that no friends were lost by the dissolution of the partnership. As Governor of Georgia, Mr.
Northern is a warm friend of the Georgia Military Institute, and as Trustee will give his active co-operation in establishing the new School.

With almost uninterrupted success, the School has continued till its removal to Edgewood, 1886.

At this place the patronage was greatly enlarged—the pupils numbering 182 in 1890.

With a more complete organization, and with the work of instruction distributed among a larger number of teachers, the idea was conceived of a large Military Academy, similar to the Virginia Military Institute.

To this new and broader work the present Superintendent will devote himself. He recognizes the fact that there are many difficulties in the way, and the realization may not come in his life. If he can lay the foundation well, so that others may more easily complete his work, he will be content. To this end he seeks a kind word and a helping hand from all his past friends, and from the ex-Cadets, who love to recall the pleasant days at the old Georgia Military Institute, and from all friends of education.

**General Information.**

**Table Fare.**

The Superintendent believes that growing boys should have an abundance of wholesome food, nicely served, and every reasonable effort is made to give satisfaction. But the attention and delicacies of home are not to be expected in a boarding school. The teachers have the same fare as the Cadets.

**Admission.**

Candidates for admission to the School must give satisfactory credentials of character.

Examination will be held upon entrance on the subjects passed over by the class, and any deficiency must be made good by extra study.

**Library.**

A fine collection of books has been made, embracing the works of the best modern authors, together with the standard works of all times. The Cadets have free access to these books.

**Rooms.**

Rooms may be selected in advance by those Cadets already in attendance, or by new Cadets who may make personal visit for that purpose. But the selection of room-mates must be approved by the teachers, and is subject to revision at any time.
Uniform.

The style of Uniform is the same as that of the West Point Military Academy, and is made of the same quality of gray cloth. It consists of one cap, one pair of pants, one jacket, and one coat, and costs $30.00. In the spring, a dress cap and a lighter suit will be used. The cloth of the Uniform is so durable that the clothing of a boy is really cheaper in uniform than in citizens' clothes.

Marks and Rewards.

Record is kept of each Cadet's daily conduct and recitations, and reports are sent to parents at regular intervals.

The following prizes are offered: The Faculty of Emory College offer free tuition for three years to the Cadet standing highest in this Institute. To the Cadet standing next best, tuition for one year is offered free of charge in this Institute.

For the highest military excellence, a gold medal is offered.

A roll of honor, made up of the ten best Cadets, is published at the end of the year.

No Cadet will be advanced to a higher class until he is proficient in the studies of his class.

The offices of the Military Department are given as rewards of military excellence and general deportment. Advancement is not made according to rank or time of service. In a school where the material is constantly changing, no other course is possible. An office will be recalled when the holder is shown to be unworthy.

Surgeon.

The surgeon will make a careful physical examination of each Cadet upon registration, and will keep a record of the result of such examination. He will visit the school daily, and have general supervision of the hygiene of the barracks and surroundings, and will decide whether a Cadet is able to do military or school duty, and will at all times give the Cadets such medical attention as they may need.

The Military Department.

Many persons are opposed to a Military School because they suppose the tendency is to make soldiers instead of citizens. Again, they dislike the amount of brass presented for public show, and suppose that the wearer is apt to have a character of similar complexion. As to the former objection, there could be no greater error. After a young man has had two or three years' experience in the military harness he is perfectly willing to lay it aside, and will not resume it unless war should make it necessary, when he would be apt to become an officer, as a result of his school training.

The tendency of the brass buttons is only in the direction of making a good appearance, which can do no harm to the average boy. On the contrary, many boys disposed to be slovenly and careless, become neat and erect through the influence of their uniforms. The advantages of a military system are many. It is the best way to govern boys. In the ordinary school, when the boy does wrong the teacher becomes angry, punishes with temper, and the boy becomes resentful, and is made really worse. The injury caused by such a discipline can never be estimated.

In a military discipline, the offense is reported and publicly announced. The offender has a day after the announcement to explain his conduct in a formal written statement. The officer in charge keeps this explanation for several days, and then reads the accusation and explanation, and decides the matter with coolness.
and justice. All personal contact and friction is avoided. In serving his punishment the offender feels that he alone is responsible. His mind is changed for the better, and he reforms. There has been no stinging rebuke, no sharp reply, no feelings wounded, no disgraceful scene. The manhood of the offender has not been humiliated. He admits that he has had a fair trial, and is justly punished.

Again, the military drill gives the best form of regulated exercise. The gymnasium has the fault of being injurious and dangerous. But drilling brings into exercise the muscles of the limbs, chest and back, securing erect carriage, and even walk, and gives daily exercise. Many Cadets of delicate physique have returned home strong and well after a year's work in military drill.

Again, the military system secures habits of order. The Cadets attend to their own rooms, subject to inspection three times a day by the Commandant. Soiled clothes must be kept in proper places, mantels and tables must show no disorder. In short, everything must be in its proper place, and the Cadet is reported for every violation of room regulations.

Again, respect for superiors, unquestioning obedience, and uniform politeness, are other important results of military training.

No parent who has ever had a son under this system has objected to it.

General Regulations.

Profanity is forbidden.

The use of tobacco, except by written permission of parent, is forbidden.

The use of liquor or wine is forbidden.

The Cadets are not allowed to keep firearms in their possession.

The Cadets will not be allowed to visit Atlanta often. Permission to do so will be given only to those boys whose conduct merits the reward.

Cadets will not be allowed to return home, or visit other places, except upon written request of parents.

All damage to property must be paid for by the Cadet making the damage. Where the perpetrator is not known the members of the room will be held responsible.

Cadets will not be allowed to visit, nor receive visits, on the Sabbath.

During the session Cadets are not allowed to wear citizens' clothes.

No Cadet who has been expelled will be allowed to return to the premises except by permission of the Superintendent.

A Cadet found off limits after taps will be expelled.

Outfit.

Each Cadet must have the following articles:

- Six napkins
- Six towels
- Two pairs of sheets and cases for single bed
- One pair of blankets
- One coverlet or comforter
- Tooth brush
- Blacking brush

Order of the Day.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reveille</td>
<td>6.00 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection</td>
<td>6.30 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breakfast</td>
<td>6.00 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lunch</td>
<td>2.00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinner</td>
<td>3.30 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drill</td>
<td>6.30 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supper</td>
<td>7.00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room inspection</td>
<td>8.00 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Call to quarters</td>
<td>9.00 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School exercises</td>
<td>8.30 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tattoo</td>
<td>9.15 p.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recess</td>
<td>10.30 a.m.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taps</td>
<td>9.15 p.m.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Register Moreland Park Academy, 1890-91.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ausley, C</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ausley, T</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ansley, F</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austell, A</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayne, P</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bates, J</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barrett, J</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyd, J</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyd, W</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, S</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brooks, E</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bush, F</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, R</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayless, S</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnsley, G</td>
<td>Brazil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnsley, W</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop, H</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, P</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp, C</td>
<td>Texas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochran, H</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caffey, L</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caffey, P</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candler, H</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cater, E, L</td>
<td>Florida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, W</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, R</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooper, P</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collier, R</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dennis, W</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denison, R</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeLoach, H</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeLoach, J</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeLoach, V</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeWolf, R, D</td>
<td>Ohio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dean, L</td>
<td>Alabama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everett, Q</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emery, W</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ezzard, E</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finkell, G</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fowler, B</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flake, A</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flake, C</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forbes, C</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forbes, G</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goodrich, I</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gunn, F</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gress, M</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gress, H</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gowen, C</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greer, S</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green, H</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hahn, J</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hahn, C</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, J</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, W</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson, I</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopkins, H</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harralson, J</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hill, J</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howard, R</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunter, O</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunt, B</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houston, A</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harrison, H</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, B</td>
<td>“</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Institution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, J</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, E</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jones, L</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson, H. V</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiser, W</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keely, J</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lochrane, F</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laird, M</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Livingston, R</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, R</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, E</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris, L</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Madden, M</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMillen, D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin, W</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCosh</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McEwen, F</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBride, S</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McBride, J</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McClean, B</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moore, H</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morton, A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor, C</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May, W</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neel, W</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O'Neal, O</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ogletree, S</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perkerson, D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pearce, A</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pendleton, L</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pendleton, R</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peak, E. L</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillips, J</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillips, D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raine, J</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ridley, J</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowland, D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rauschenberg, C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reynolds, H</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redding, A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart, A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart, W</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summerlin, R</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scully, J. W</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stewart, J</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steward, R</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shepherd, D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, R</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, P</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stiles, G</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snider, L</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, T</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turner, A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thompson, L</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tidwell, C</td>
<td>South Carolina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuggle, F</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upshaw, S</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Underwood, T. M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Van Dyke, H</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waddell, John</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waddell, James</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wooten, T. G</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilson, A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wingate, T</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warthen, D</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welch, J</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood, A</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiggins, R</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wright, E</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watson, J. S</td>
<td>&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The First Ten.

1. P. CaffeY.
2. W. Dennis.
3. A. Redding.
4. L. CaffeY.
6. B. Hunt.
7. H. Hopkins.
8. R. Collier.
9. A. Pearce.
10. R. Smith.

The first Cadet on the roll is entitled to free tuition, for three years, at Emory College, Oxford, Ga.

The second Cadet is entitled to free tuition in this Institute for one year.

Distinguished Cadets.

Those Cadets who averaged in their examinations more than 90, are entitled to Certificates of Distinction:

BROWN, R.       COLLIER, R.       DEAN, L.
CAFFEY, L.       CAFFEY, P.       EMERY, W.
FINKELL, G.      GRESS, M.        GOWEN, C.
HOPKINS, H.      HUNT, B.        HOUSTON, A.
JONES, J.        KISER, W.        MORRIS, R.
REYNOLDS, H.     REDDING, A.      PEARCE, A.
SMITH, R.        UPSHAW, S.       THOMPSON, L.
TIDWELL, C.      THOMPSON, L.     TIDWELL, C.